stats sa
Department:
Statistics South Africa
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X44, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa, ISIbalo House, Koch Street, Salvokop, Pretoria, 0002
www.statssa.gov.za, info@statssa.gov.za, Tel +27 12 310 8911

STATISTICAL RELEASE

P0318

General Household Survey

2023

Embargoed until:
23 May 2024
11:00

ENQUIRIES:
User Information Services
Tel.: (012) 310 8600

FORTHCOMING ISSUE:
GHS 2024

EXPECTED RELEASE DATE
May 2025

Contents

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

Abbreviations

EC	Eastern Cape
FS	Free State
GP	Gauteng
KZN	KwaZulu-Natal
LP	Limpopo
MP	Mpumalanga
NC	Northern Cape
NW	North West
RSA	Republic of South Africa
WC	Western Cape
BUF	Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality
CPT	City of Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality
EKU	Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality
ETH	eThekwini Metropolitan Municipality
JHB	City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality
MAN	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality
NMA	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality
TSH	City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality
CAPI	Computer-Assisted Personal Interviews
CATI	Computer-Assisted Telephonic Interviews
CV	Coefficient of Variation
DU	Dwelling Unit
EA	Enumeration Area
ECD	Early Childhood Development
FIES	Food Insecurity Experience Scale
GHS	General Household Survey
HFIAS	Household Food Insecurity Access Scale
MYPE	Mid-Year Population Estimates
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
NTC	National Technical Certificate
OHS	October Household Survey
PAPI	Pen-and-Paper Personal Interviews
PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
SRD	Special COVID-19 Social Relief of Distress Grant
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
TVET	Technical and Vocational Education and Training

Summary and Key Findings

The General Household Survey (GHS) tracks the progress of development and identifies persistent service delivery gaps. Over the past twenty-two years the survey has yielded a rich set of information across a wide variety of themes, and the following figures summarise some of the most significant findings from the 2023 report.

Families and households are profoundly important to the developmental, emotional and cognitive growth of children and parents and/or caregivers can play a central role in this development. The survey found that 19,0% of children lived with neither of their biological parents. Less than a third (31,5%) of children lived with both parents, while 45,4% of children lived with their mothers. About one-eight of children (12,3%) were orphaned, having lost one or both parents.

Although more than one-quarter (26,5%) of households consisted of a single person, 39% of household were nuclear households that were comprised of parents and children. Two-generation households comprised 39,2% of all households while 13,9% contained at least three generations. Skip generation households in which grandparents lived with grandchildren comprised 4,2% of all households. The latter were most common in Eastern Cape (7,1%) and Limpopo (6,6%). More than two-fifths (42,3%) of all households had female heads. Female heads were most common in rural areas (47,6%), and particularly in Eastern Cape (48,8%) and Limpopo (47,0%), and least common in Gauteng (36,5%).

ECD programmes are offered at day-care centres, crèches, playgroups, nursery schools and in pre-primary schools. Almost one-third (33,6%) of the 0–4-year-olds attended these kinds of facilities and access to these facilities was highest in Gauteng (40,6%) and Western Cape (39,4%). More than half (54,0%) of children aged 0–4 years stayed at home with parents or guardians. This was most common in North West (64,6%) and least common in Western Cape (45,5%).

There were approximately 15,4 million learners at school in 2023. Participation in education institutions was virtually universal (97,3%) by the age of 15 years (the last compulsory school age). Approximately two-thirds (63,6%) of learners were still in school by the age of 18 which usually represents the age at which learners exit grade 12. A notable percentage of learners, however, remained in primary and secondary schools long after they should have exited those institutions. Less than one-fifth (18,3%) of twenty-year olds were, for instance, still attending school. While the percentage of learners who have achieved grade 12 has been increasing, the survey shows that the percentage of individuals who attended post-school education has remained relatively low for youth aged 19 to 22 years of age.

Although almost two-thirds (66,1%) of learners attended no-fee schools (up from 21,4% in 2007), the percentage varies from 87,3% in Limpopo to 51,0% in Western Cape. Learners who dropped out of school before the age of 18 years cited reasons such as poor performance (29,1%), and a lack of money (19,5%) as the main reasons. Although 7,2% named family commitments as the main reason, it was more common for females (14,1%) than for males (0,1%).

The percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who did not have any education decreased from 11,4% in 2002 to 3,1% in 2023, while those with at least a grade 12 qualification increased from 30,5% to 50,8% over the same period. Inter-generational functional illiteracy (where individuals have not attained grade 7) has also decreased markedly. Although 34,4% of South Africans over the age of 60 years were still functionally illiterate, this figure dropped to only 3,2% for those aged 20–39 years of age.

Despite some fluctuations, the percentage of individuals who were covered by a medical aid scheme changed very little between 2002 and 2023, declining only slightly from 15,9% to 15,7% over the period. Medical aid coverage was most common in Western Cape (25,7%) and Gauteng (22,4%), and least common in Limpopo (9,5%) and Mpumalanga (9,8%). White persons comprised 31,7% of all medical aid beneficiaries.

Social grants remain a vital safety net, particularly in the poorest provinces. The percentage of households and persons who benefitted from a social grant have increased from 12,8% in 2003 to 30,9% in 2019, before rising sharply to 39,4% in 2023 due to the introduction of the special COVID-19 Social Relief of Distress (SRD) grant. The percentage of households that received grants concurrently increased from 30,8% to 50,0%. Grants were the second most important source of income (50,5%) for households after salaries (62,2%), and the main source of income for more than one-fifth (23,0%) of households nationally. A larger percentage of households received grants compared to salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (65,4% versus 51,2%), Free State (64,5% versus 55,1%), and Limpopo (61,4% versus 48,9%). Grants were particularly important as a main source of income for households in Eastern Cape (37,0%), Limpopo (33,2%) and Free State (33,0%).

The report shows that 83,5% of all households resided in formal dwellings while 12,2% lived in informal dwellings. Nationally, three-fifths (62,9%) of households owned the dwelling they lived in. A further 23,9% rented their dwellings.

The percentage of households with access to an improved source of water increased by 2,6 percentage points between 2002 and 2023 (growing from 84,4% to 87,0%). The increases were particularly notable in Eastern Cape (+11,1 percentage points) and KwaZulu-Natal (+6,1 percentage points). Despite these notable improvements, access to water declined in five provinces between 2002 and 2023. The largest declined was observed in Limpopo (-9,6 percentage points), Mpumalanga (-3,9 percentage points), and Northern Cape (-2,4 percentage points). Although the percentage of households with access to piped water only increased by 0,5 percentage points between 2004 and 2023, this percentage represented an additional 6 million households that received safe piped water.

Of the households without piped water in their dwellings or on site, three-quarters (74,8%) took less than thirty minutes to fetch water from neighbour's tap, communal taps and other sources of water. A further 18,8% took between 31-60 minutes. Households that took less than thirty minutes were most common in the Western Cape (100%) and Gauteng (94,9%). More than one-third (36%) of households in KwaZulu-Natal took more than 30 minutes to fetch water.

The percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased by 21,6 percentage points between 2002 and 2023, growing from 61,7% to 83,3%. The most improvement was noted in Eastern Cape where the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased by 54,7 percentage points to 88,1%, and Limpopo in which access increased by 35,0 percentage points to 61,9%. The installation of pit toilets with ventilation pipes played an important part in achieving the large improvements.

An increase in the percentage of households that were connected to the electricity supply from the mains from 76,7% in 2002 to 89,8% in 2023, was accompanied by a decrease in the use of wood (20,0% to 7,8%) and paraffin (16,1% to 2,5%) for cooking over the same period. Due to its relative abundance, a third of households in Limpopo (31,3%) and (17,8%) of households in Mpumalanga continued to use wood for cooking purposes. Almost one quarter (23,0%) of households did not use mains electricity for cooking in 2023, preferring to use wood (7,8%), gas (6,8%), paraffin (2,5%) and 'Other sources' such as solar electricity. Another 4,5% used electricity from other sources such as generators. LPG/gas and combustible fuels such as wood and coal were popular sources of alternative energy for cooking during electrical interruptions.

Although the percentage of households whose solid waste was removed weekly or less often declined from 66,4% in 2018 to 62,6% in 2023, the latter figure is still higher than the figure of 58,4% recorded in 2002. Household access to refuse removal services vary greatly by geographical area. Although refuse was removed for 84,4% of households in urban areas, only 12,5% of households in rural areas received the same service. Although household recycling is extremely important to ameliorate the huge negative impact household waste is having on the environment, the report found that more than 92,2% of metropolitan households did not separate waste for recycling, and that only 5,1% actively recycled household waste.

The GHS also found that the percentage of households without access to mail services increased from 9,0% in 2002 to 56,6% in 2023. Although 33,4% of households still received some mail at home, only 7,9% used post boxes or private bags. The percentage of households with access to the internet through all means increased from 28,0% in 2010 to 78,6% in 2023.

Risenga Maluleke
Statistician-General

1 Introduction

This statistical release presents a selection of key findings from the General Household Survey (GHS) 2023 which was conducted between January and December 2023.

1.1 Purpose

Statistics South Africa has been conducting the GHS annually since 2002. The survey replaced the October Household Survey (OHS) that took place between 1993 and 1999. The survey is an omnibus household-based instrument aimed at determining the progress of development in the country. It measures, on a regular basis, the performance of programmes as well as the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors in the country. Six broad areas are covered in the survey, namely education, health and social development, housing, households' access to services and facilities, food security, and agriculture.

This report presents key findings, and more in-depth analysis of selected service delivery issues from the GHS 2023 survey. The report also outlines some trends for selected variables across a twenty-two-year period since the GHS was introduced in 2002.

Two additional reports viz. Selected provincial development indicators (P0318.2) and Selected development indicators: metros (P0318.3) are published with this report.

1.2 Survey scope

The target population of the survey consists of all private households and residents in workers' hostels across all nine provinces of South Africa. The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old-age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks, and is therefore only representative of non-institutionalised and non-military persons or households in South Africa.

The findings of the GHS 2023 provide a critical assessment of the levels of development in the country as well as the extent of service delivery and the quality of services in a number of key service sectors. Amongst these are: education, health, disability, social security, housing, energy, access to and use of water and sanitation, environment, refuse removal, telecommunications, transport, household income, access to food, and agriculture.

2 Basic population statistics

2.1 Population estimates

The population figures in Table 2.1 are based on mid-year population estimates produced for 2023 using the 2017 series mid-year population estimates (MYPE).

Figure 2.1 – Population per province, 2002–2023

	Total population (Thousands)									
	WC	**EC**	**NC**	**FS**	**KZN**	**NW**	**GP**	**MP**	**LP**	**RSA**
2002	4 756	6 515	1 030	2 645	9 660	3 054	9 764	3 478	5 019	**45 921**
2003	4 858	6 505	1 040	2 652	9 718	3 097	10 010	3 530	5 050	**46 461**
2004	4 960	6 498	1 050	2 661	9 783	3 141	10 258	3 586	5 085	**47 021**
2005	5 063	6 493	1 060	2 670	9 853	3 186	10 511	3 643	5 123	**47 602**
2006	5 168	6 489	1 071	2 680	9 928	3 232	10 772	3 701	5 165	**48 205**
2007	5 276	6 484	1 082	2 691	10 005	3 281	11 044	3 760	5 207	**48 830**
2008	5 388	6 480	1 093	2 704	10 087	3 330	11 325	3 820	5 252	**49 479**
2009	5 502	6 478	1 105	2 717	10 175	3 382	11 612	3 883	5 299	**50 152**
2010	5 618	6 477	1 117	2 732	10 268	3 434	11 910	3 947	5 349	**50 850**
2011	5 738	6 476	1 130	2 748	10 365	3 488	12 219	4 012	5 400	**51 574**
2012	5 860	6 476	1 143	2 764	10 468	3 545	12 539	4 078	5 453	**52 325**
2013	5 985	6 477	1 156	2 782	10 576	3 603	12 868	4 147	5 511	**53 104**
2014	6 112	6 481	1 170	2 802	10 691	3 663	13 203	4 218	5 573	**53 912**
2015	6 242	6 486	1 184	2 822	10 812	3 726	13 549	4 291	5 638	**54 750**
2016	6 374	6 492	1 199	2 844	10 941	3 790	13 906	4 367	5 707	**55 620**
2017	6 510	6 499	1 214	2 867	11 075	3 856	14 278	4 444	5 779	**56 522**
2018	6 650	6 508	1 230	2 891	11 215	3 925	14 661	4 523	5 854	**57 458**
2019	6 794	6 519	1 246	2 917	11 363	3 997	15 055	4 605	5 933	**58 429**
2020	6 941	6 530	1 263	2 945	11 519	4 070	15 465	4 689	6 015	**59 437**
2021	7 091	6 542	1 280	2 973	11 682	4 146	15 888	4 776	6 102	**60 482**
2022	7 231	6 539	1 294	3 000	11 822	4 206	16 267	4 857	6 168	**61 384**
2023	7 370	6 536	1 308	3 027	11 960	4 266	16 644	4 938	6 233	**62 283**

The 2017 series MYPE replaced the previously used 2013 series since it better reflected the demographic shifts observed during Census 2011. Using benchmark totals that are based on the latest set of mid-year estimates requires a full reweighting of all historical time series data. Since the process is time consuming and the revised weights could potentially confuse users, new benchmark totals are ideally only introduced every five years. The 2017 series model that is presently being used will be replaced by the 2024 model that incorporates the results of Census 2022 during 2025.

Users must consult the Statistical release P0302 for the most recent population estimates.

2.2 Household estimates

Table 2.2 outlines the estimated number of households to which the GHS data were benchmarked in each province. Household estimates were calculated using the 2017 series MYPE for 2023 and the United Nations headship ratio methodology.

Figure 2.2 – Number of households per province, 2002–2023

	Total households (Thousands)									
	WC	**EC**	**NC**	**FS**	**KZN**	**NW**	**GP**	**MP**	**LP**	**RSA**
2002	1 217	1 506	247	679	2 070	767	2 785	801	1 121	**11 194**
2003	1 251	1 518	252	692	2 105	789	2 882	827	1 144	**11 459**
2004	1 287	1 526	257	703	2 137	812	2 982	851	1 164	**11 718**
2005	1 323	1 530	261	715	2 168	834	3 088	876	1 181	**11 977**
2006	1 360	1 532	266	726	2 198	858	3 202	902	1 199	**12 243**
2007	1 396	1 541	272	738	2 240	881	3 305	929	1 222	**12 522**
2008	1 432	1 551	277	751	2 284	906	3 416	956	1 247	**12 819**
2009	1 469	1 561	282	763	2 331	930	3 537	984	1 272	**13 128**
2010	1 507	1 571	287	775	2 382	956	3 668	1 013	1 298	**13 456**
2011	1 547	1 580	293	787	2 434	982	3 807	1 043	1 324	**13 797**
2012	1 585	1 596	299	801	2 495	1 008	3 938	1 074	1 357	**14 152**
2013	1 626	1 611	305	815	2 556	1 037	4 075	1 105	1 390	**14 521**
2014	1 670	1 624	311	830	2 619	1 067	4 220	1 138	1 424	**14 904**
2015	1 718	1 636	318	845	2 683	1 099	4 377	1 172	1 459	**15 307**
2016	1 771	1 648	325	862	2 752	1 135	4 546	1 208	1 495	**15 744**
2017	1 823	1 667	333	882	2 827	1 172	4 709	1 248	1 537	**16 199**
2018	1 877	1 685	342	901	2 905	1 210	4 884	1 289	1 579	**16 671**
2019	1 933	1 702	350	921	2 985	1 248	5 072	1 332	1 621	**17 163**
2020	1 962	1 709	354	931	3 026	1 267	5 174	1 354	1 641	**17 418**
2021	2 021	1 725	363	952	3 111	1 308	5 384	1 399	1 684	**17 947**
2022	2 079	1 742	371	975	3 200	1 349	5 587	1 445	1 729	**18 477**
2023	2 136	1 761	380	999	3 292	1 390	5 779	1 493	1 775	**19 005**

This model estimates that the number of households increased from 11,2 million in 2002 to 19,0 million in 2023. Gauteng had the largest number of households, followed by KwaZulu-Natal, Western Cape, Limpopo and Eastern Cape. Northern Cape – the least populous province – also had the smallest number of households.

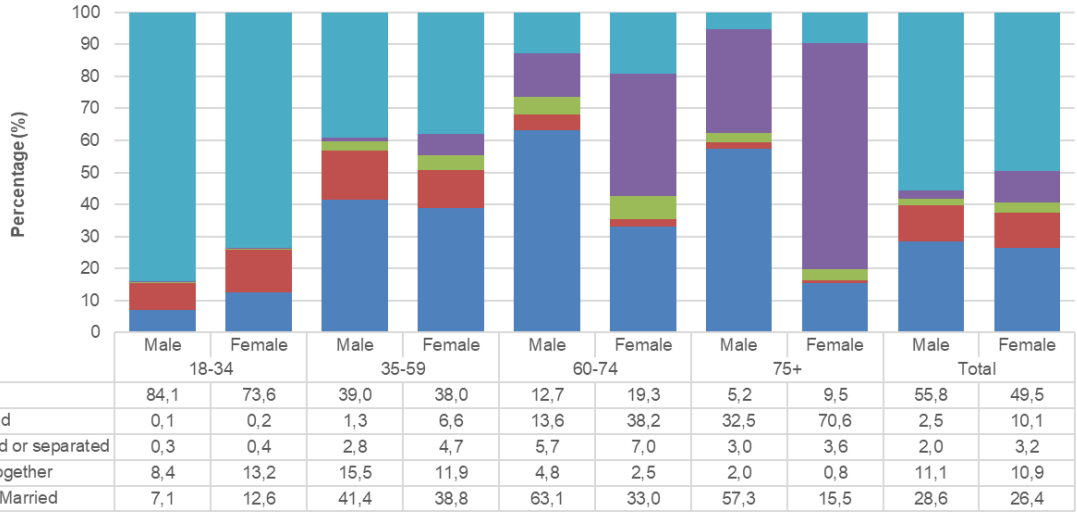
3 Household composition

3.1 Household composition and living arrangements

Most individuals rely on their families and households for their physical, social and economic well-being and survival; hence most people consider families and households as their most important social institutions and social reference groups. Although traditional family structures are constantly changing, they remain very important in countries such as South Africa, where large proportions of the population are subject to debilitating poverty and unemployment, and where institutional support is inadequate.

Stats SA defines households as all individuals who live together under the same roof or in the same yard, and who share resources such as food or money to keep the household functioning. The definition is much more restrictive than the concept of a family which usually refers to individuals who are related by blood and who may live very far apart. Although household members are usually related, blood relations are not a prerequisite for the formation of a household. The living arrangements of individuals are generally defined in terms of marital status and the composition of households.

Figure 3.1 – Percentage (%) of individuals aged 18 years and older by relationship status, 2023



	18-34		35-59		60-74		75+		Total	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Single	84,1	73,6	39,0	38,0	12,7	19,3	5,2	9,5	55,8	49,5
Widowed	0,1	0,2	1,3	6,6	13,6	38,2	32,5	70,6	2,5	10,1
Divorced or separated	0,3	0,4	2,8	4,7	5,7	7,0	3,0	3,6	2,0	3,2
Living together	8,4	13,2	15,5	11,9	4,8	2,5	2,0	0,8	11,1	10,9
Legally Married	7,1	12,6	41,4	38,8	63,1	33,0	57,3	15,5	28,6	26,4

Figure 3.1 shows that a slightly larger percentage of males than females aged 18 years and older (55,8% compared to 49,5%) were categorised as single. A larger percentage of females than males in this age group were widowed (10,1% compared to 2,5%) or divorced/separated (3,2% compared to 2,0%). The picture changes notably when relationship status is compared between different age groups.

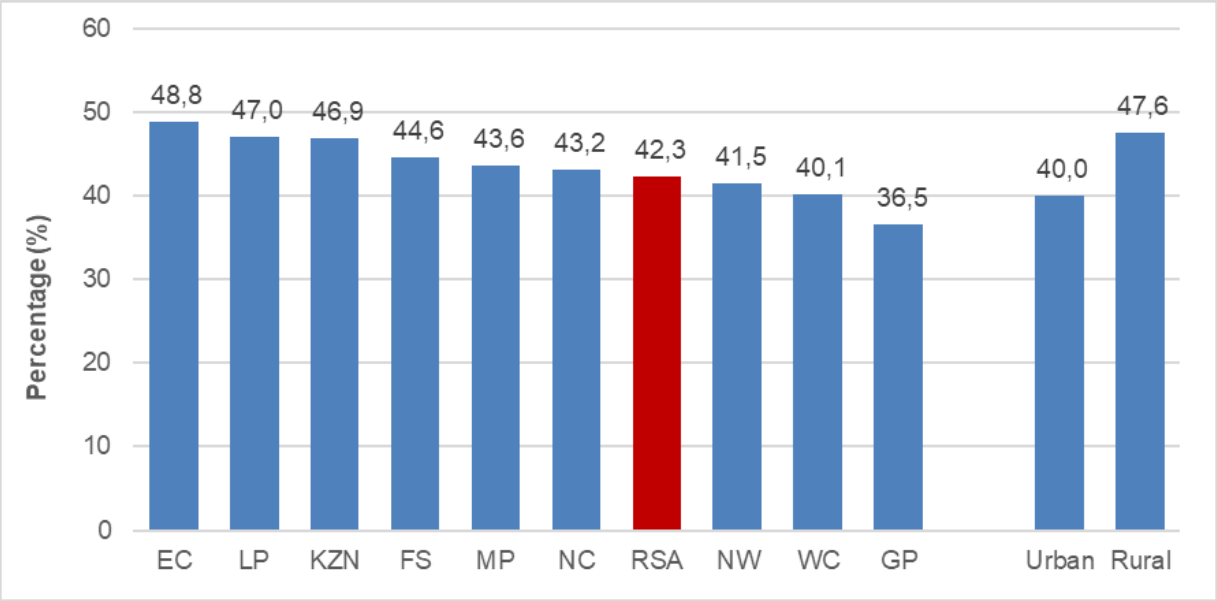
Although marriage and cohabitation are more common among women than men in the age group 18–34 years, the situation is reversed during older age groups, particularly for women older than 60 years of age. Marriage was much more common amongst males than females in both the 60–74 and over 75 years age groups (63,1% compared to 33,0%, and 57,3% compared to 15,5%). By contrast, 80,1% of women in the age group 75 years and older remained single or widowed compared to 37,7% of males in this age group.

Figure 3.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of household size by province and rural/urban status, 2023

	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA	Urban	Rural
6+	11,2	16,1	17,2	8,8	18,6	11,2	8,6	15,8	16,2	13,0	10,0	19,7
4-5	29,7	23,1	28,6	28,2	23,8	24,4	24,0	24,7	24,9	25,0	25,0	25,0
2-3	39,8	34,9	34,5	40,0	30,3	33,3	38,9	34,3	30,5	35,5	38,0	29,9
1	19,4	26,0	19,7	23,1	27,3	31,1	28,5	25,3	28,3	26,5	26,9	25,5

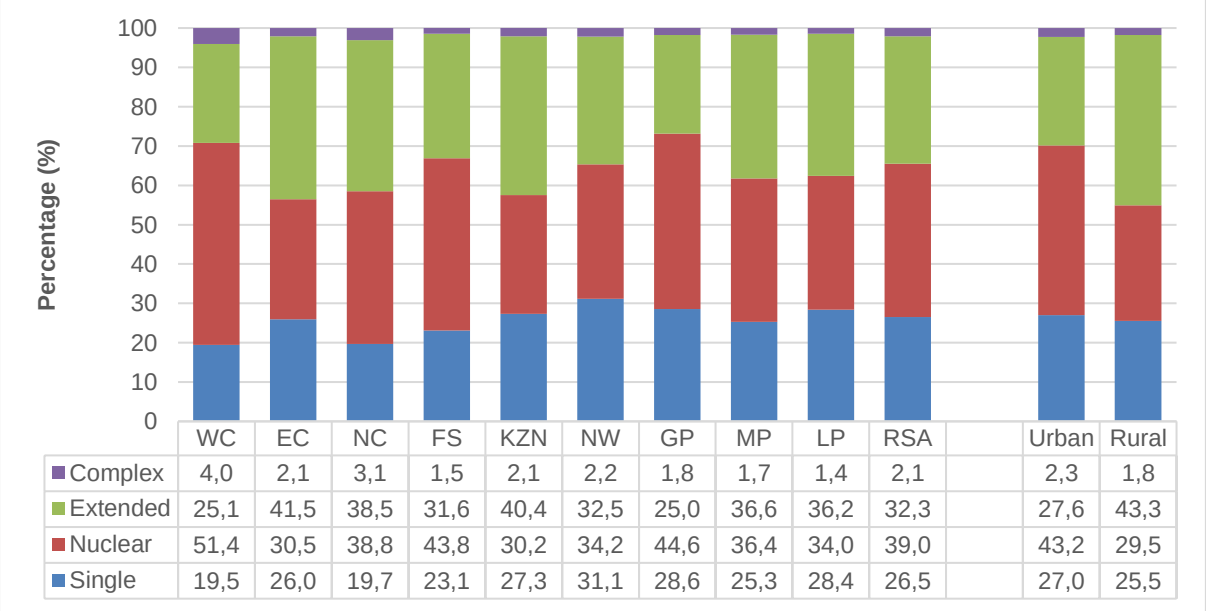
More than one-quarter (26,5%) of South African households consisted of a single person in 2023. Single-person households were most common in North West (31,1%) and least common in Western Cape (19,4%). By contrast, households that comprised six people or more were most common in KwaZulu-Natal (18,6%) and Northern Cape (17,2%). Larger households were also more common in rural areas (19,7%) than in urban areas (10,0%).

Figure 3.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of female-headed households by province and urban/rural status, 2023



More than four-tenths (42,3%) of the households in South Africa were headed by women in 2023. According to Figure 3.3, 40,0% of urban – and 47,6% of rural households were headed by women. Female-headed households were most common in provinces with large rural areas such as Eastern Cape (48,8%), Limpopo (47,0%), and KwaZulu-Natal (46,9%), and least common in the most urbanised province, Gauteng (36,5%).

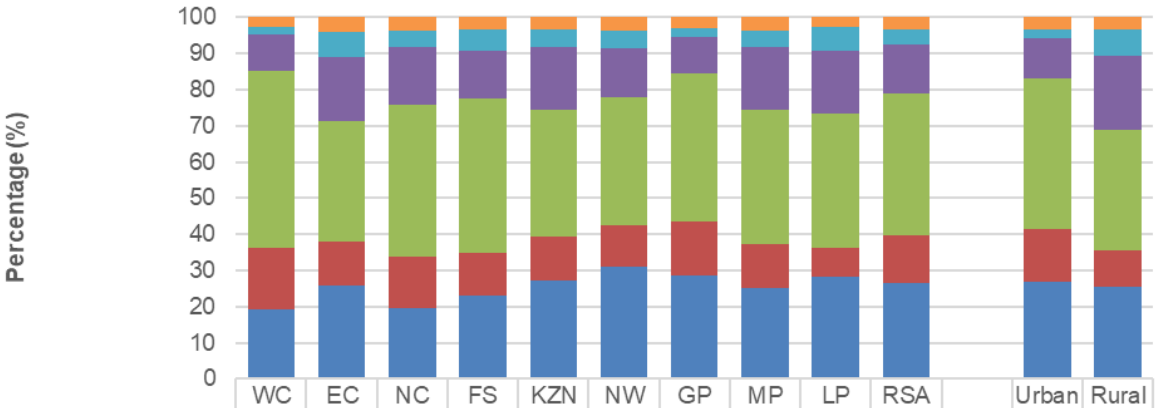
Figure 3.4 – Percentage (%) distribution of households by their composition, province and rural/urban status, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA		Urban	Rural
Complex	4,0	2,1	3,1	1,5	2,1	2,2	1,8	1,7	1,4	2,1		2,3	1,8
Extended	25,1	41,5	38,5	31,6	40,4	32,5	25,0	36,6	36,2	32,3		27,6	43,3
Nuclear	51,4	30,5	38,8	43,8	30,2	34,2	44,6	36,4	34,0	39,0		43,2	29,5
Single	19,5	26,0	19,7	23,1	27,3	31,1	28,6	25,3	28,4	26,5		27,0	25,5

Households can be configured in a variety of ways. Figure 3.4 describes a configuration based around the core nuclear unit. Nationally, an estimated 39,0% of households were classified as nuclear (couples or one or more parent(s) living with children) while 32,3% of households were classified broadly as extended households (a nuclear core combined with other family members such as parents or siblings). Only 2,1% of households were classified as complex, meaning they contained at least one non-related person. It is noticeable that extended households were much more common in rural than urban areas (43,3% compared to 27,6%), while nuclear families were more common in urban areas (43,2% compared to 29,5%). Nuclear households were most common in Western Cape (51,4%) and Gauteng (44,6%), while extended households were most widespread in Eastern Cape (41,5%) and KwaZulu-Natal (40,4%).

Figure 3.5 – Percentage (%) distribution of inter-generational households by province and rural/urban status, 2023



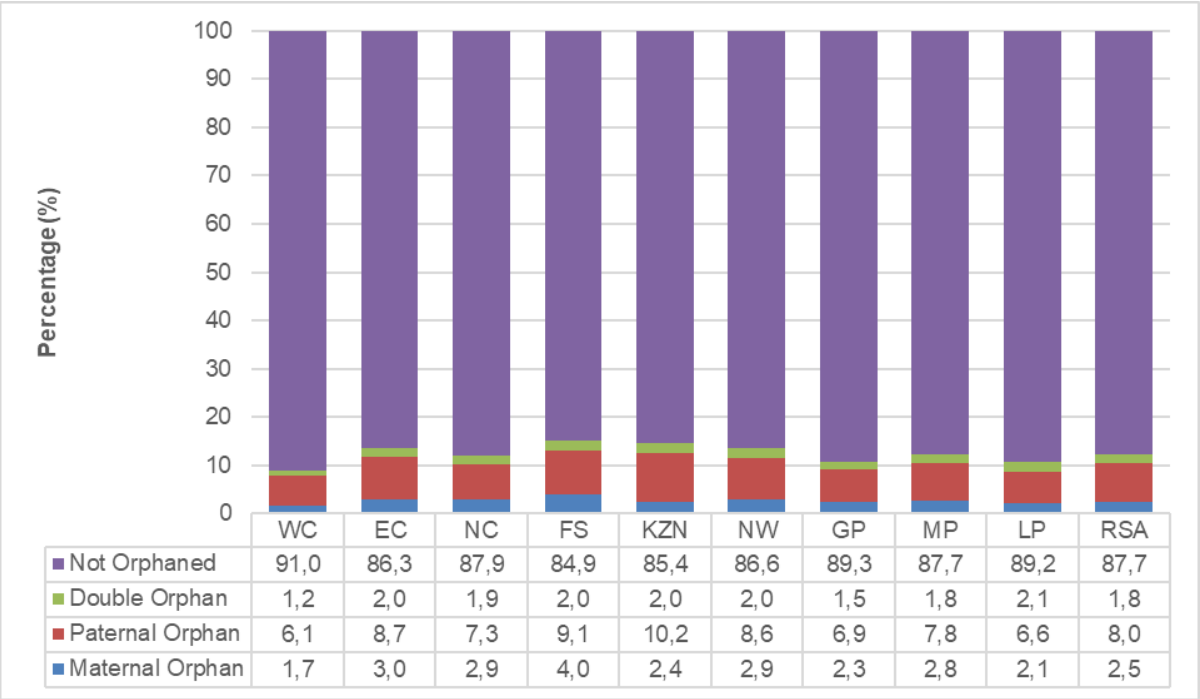
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA	Urban	Rural
Unclear	2,7	4,0	3,6	3,3	3,4	3,6	2,9	3,5	2,8	3,2	3,2	3,3
Skip generation	1,9	7,1	4,6	5,9	4,9	4,8	2,4	4,7	6,6	4,2	2,7	7,5
Triple generation	10,1	17,7	15,9	13,3	17,4	13,8	10,1	17,2	17,1	13,9	11,0	20,4
Double generation	49,1	33,2	42,1	42,6	35,0	35,3	41,2	37,4	37,2	39,2	41,8	33,4
Single generation	16,7	12,1	14,1	11,9	12,2	11,4	15,0	11,9	8,0	13,1	14,4	10,1
Single person	19,4	26,0	19,7	23,1	27,3	31,1	28,5	25,3	28,3	26,5	26,9	25,5

Figure 3.5 outlines household membership based on an inter-generational configuration. Nationally, 39,2% of households were classified as double generational households (comprising parents and children) while 13,1% of households could be classified as single generation households (partners or siblings living together). Approximately 13,9% of households contained three generations, while 4,2% were skip-generation households in which grandparents lived with grandchildren. The highest percentage of skip-generation households were found in Eastern Cape (7,1%), Limpopo (6,6%), and Free State (5,9%). Triple generational (or inter-generational) households were most common in Eastern Cape (17,7%), KwaZulu-Natal (17,4%), Mpumalanga (17,2%) and Limpopo (17,1%). Skip and triple generational households were noticeably more common in rural than in urban areas.

3.2 Living arrangements of children

Figure 3.6 outlines the percentage of children according to their orphanhood status. Orphans are commonly defined as children who have lost one or both biological parents to any cause of death.

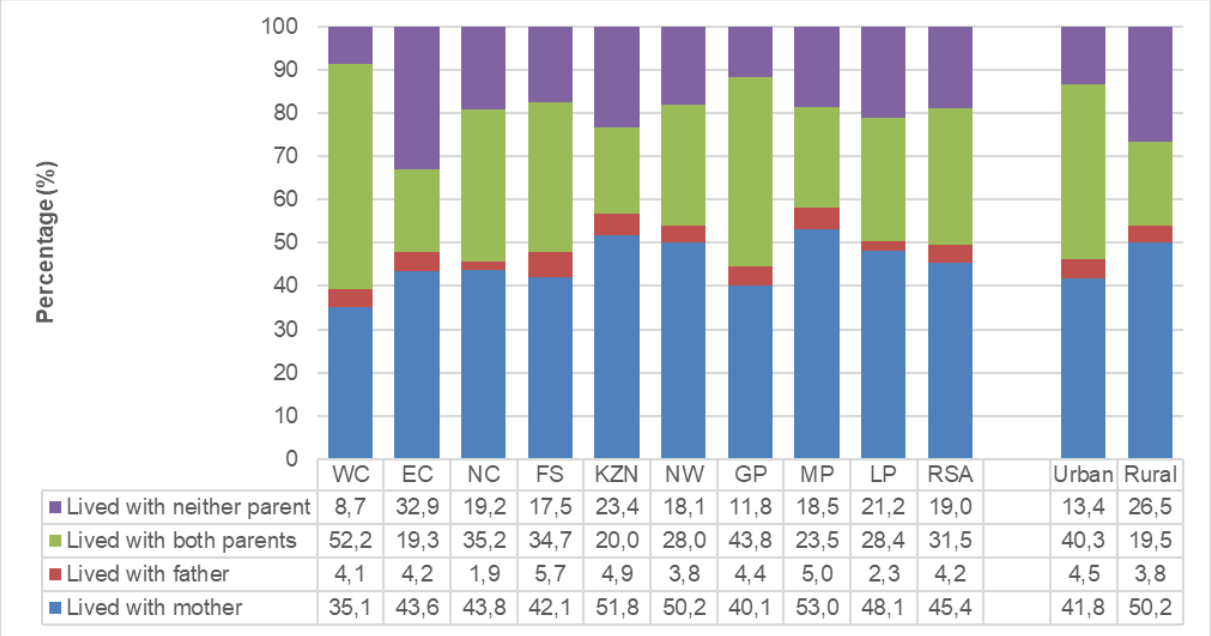
Figure 3.6 – Percentage (%) distribution of children orphanhood status by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Not Orphaned	91,0	86,3	87,9	84,9	85,4	86,6	89,3	87,7	89,2	87,7
Double Orphan	1,2	2,0	1,9	2,0	2,0	2,0	1,5	1,8	2,1	1,8
Paternal Orphan	6,1	8,7	7,3	9,1	10,2	8,6	6,9	7,8	6,6	8,0
Maternal Orphan	1,7	3,0	2,9	4,0	2,4	2,9	2,3	2,8	2,1	2,5

Figure 3.6 shows that 12,3% of children in South Africa could be classified as orphans who have lost either one or both their parents. While 1,8% of children lost both parents, 2,5% had lost their mothers and 8,0% of children had lost their fathers. The percentage of orphaned children was highest in Free State (15,1%) and KwaZulu-Natal (14,6%) and lowest in Western Cape (9,0%).

Figure 3.7 – Percentage (%) distribution of children's living arrangements by province and urban/rural status, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA	Urban	Rural
Lived with neither parent	8,7	32,9	19,2	17,5	23,4	18,1	11,8	18,5	21,2	19,0	13,4	26,5
Lived with both parents	52,2	19,3	35,2	34,7	20,0	28,0	43,8	23,5	28,4	31,5	40,3	19,5
Lived with father	4,1	4,2	1,9	5,7	4,9	3,8	4,4	5,0	2,3	4,2	4,5	3,8
Lived with mother	35,1	43,6	43,8	42,1	51,8	50,2	40,1	53,0	48,1	45,4	41,8	50,2

Figure 3.7 shows that nearly one-fifth (19,0%) of all children lived with neither their parents while almost one-third (31,5%) lived with both parents. A much larger percentage of children lived only with their mothers (45,4%) than with their fathers (4,2%). Not living with either parent was most common in Eastern Cape (32,9%), KwaZulu-Natal (23,4%) and Limpopo (21,2%) and least common in Western

Cape (8,7%) and Gauteng (11,8%). Living with both biological parents was most common in Western Cape (52,2%) and Gauteng (43,8%).

The largest percentage of children in urban areas lived with both parents (40,3%) or with their mothers (41,8%). In rural areas, more than half (50,2%) of children lived with their mothers while just under one-fifth (19,5%) lived with both parents.

Families and households are profoundly important to the developmental, emotional and cognitive growth of children. Although biological parents can play a central role in the development of children, the value of living with biological parents depends on the quality of care they can provide. Children that are left in the care of other relatives, such as grandparents, are not necessarily more disadvantaged than children who lived with their biological parents.

4 Education

All South Africans have a right to basic education and the Bill of Rights obliges the government to progressively make education available and accessible to everyone through reasonable measures. Human resources constitute the ultimate basis for the wealth of a nation, and it is therefore vital that a country develops the skills and knowledge of its residents for the greater benefit of all.

By tracking a number of core education and education-related indicators on an annual basis, particular aspects of the circumstances of learners can be analysed. As noted earlier, the focus of this section is to provide an overview of various aspects of the education profile of South Africans over the period 2002 to 2023. In this regard, the report will highlight important patterns and trends with respect to educational attendance of persons aged 0–4 years, individuals currently attending schools and higher education institutions, general attendance rates and educational achievements of individuals aged 20 years and older.

4.1 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years

Policy decisions and investments by government related to access to early childhood development (ECD) provisioning has increased over time. It is very difficult to measure the direct contribution of the state towards ECD activities since a household-based survey, such as the GHS, is not designed to accurately identify the suppliers of ECD services. These surveys can, however, quantify the children making use of such services. That notwithstanding, access to and participation in ECD activities among children aged 0–4 has overall increased over time.

Table 4.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of children aged 0–4 years that used different childcare arrangements by province, 2023

Care arrangements for children aged 0–4 years	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Grade R, Pre-school, nursery school, crèche, edu-care centre	39,4	30,8	25,4	36,5	23,8	30,3	40,6	31,6	38,4	33,6
Day mother	7,8	1,3	3,7	7,6	2,1	0,0	4,6	2,2	8,8	4,1
At home with parent or guardian	45,5	56,0	60,3	51,7	62,0	64,6	48,4	57,8	47,4	54,0
At home with another adult	5,9	10,3	8,9	3,2	10,8	3,9	5,8	7,2	4,6	7,1
At home with someone younger than 18 years	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,2	0,1
At somebody else's dwelling	1,4	1,4	1,2	1,0	1,1	1,2	0,5	1,2	0,6	1,0
Other	0,0	0,1	0,6	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,1
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

Table 4.1 summarises the attendance of young children aged 0–4 years at different types of ECD facilities or care arrangements, and the extent to which children were exposed to stimulation activities across provinces during 2023. Nationally, almost two-thirds (61,1%) of children aged 0–4 stayed home with a parent or guardian, or with another adult. This figure was most pronounced in KwaZulu-Natal (72,8%) and Northern Cape (69,2%). Only 33,6% of children in this age group attended formal ECD facilities, nationally. Attendance of ECD facilities was most common in Gauteng (40,6%) and Western Cape (39,4%), and least common in KwaZulu-Natal (23,8%) and Northern Cape (25,4%).

4.2 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions

Almost one-third (31,4%) of individuals aged five years and older attended some kind of educational institution. Table 4.2 shows that, nationally, 86,8% of these individuals attended primary or secondary schools, while a further 5,4% attended tertiary institutions. Only 2,3% of individuals attended Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET) colleges.

Table 4.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals aged 5 years and older who are attending educational institutions by province and type of institution attended, 2023

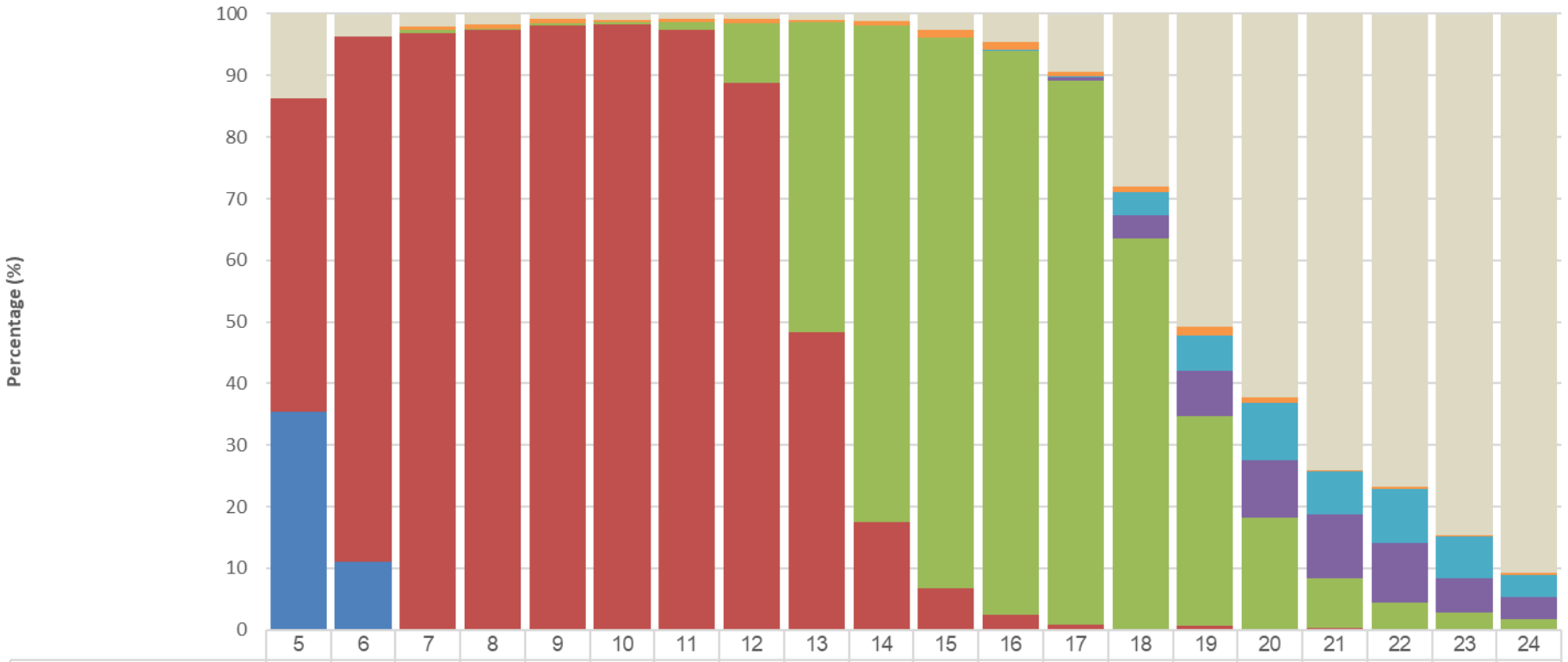
Type of institution	Province (per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Pre-school	3,8	3,4	4,8	3,6	2,6	1,5	3,6	2,1	3,0	3,1
School	82,7	91,2	88,6	87,3	90,6	90,2	78,6	92,0	90,0	86,8
Higher education institutions	7,9	2,3	2,4	4,2	4,0	4,2	9,8	2,5	3,6	5,4
TVET	2,6	1,6	1,6	2,7	1,7	2,1	2,7	2,4	2,6	2,3
Other colleges	1,5	1,0	1,7	0,9	0,6	0,8	3,8	0,9	0,7	1,6
Home Schooling	0,6	0,1	0,2	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,5	0,0	0,0	0,2
Other	0,9	0,4	0,7	1,1	0,4	1,1	1,1	0,2	0,1	0,7
Total (Thousands)	**1 779**	**2 035**	**332**	**875**	**3 631**	**1 188**	**4 315**	**1 471**	**2 137**	**17 763**

Unspecified was excluded from the denominator when calculating percentages

The percentage of individuals aged five years and older and who attended school was the highest in Mpumalanga (92,0%), Eastern cape (91,2%), KwaZulu-Natal (90,6%), North West (90,2%) and Limpopo (90,0%), and lowest in Gauteng (78,6%). Attendance of higher education institutions was most common in Gauteng (9,8%), Western Cape (7,9%), North West (4,2%) and Free State (4,2%).

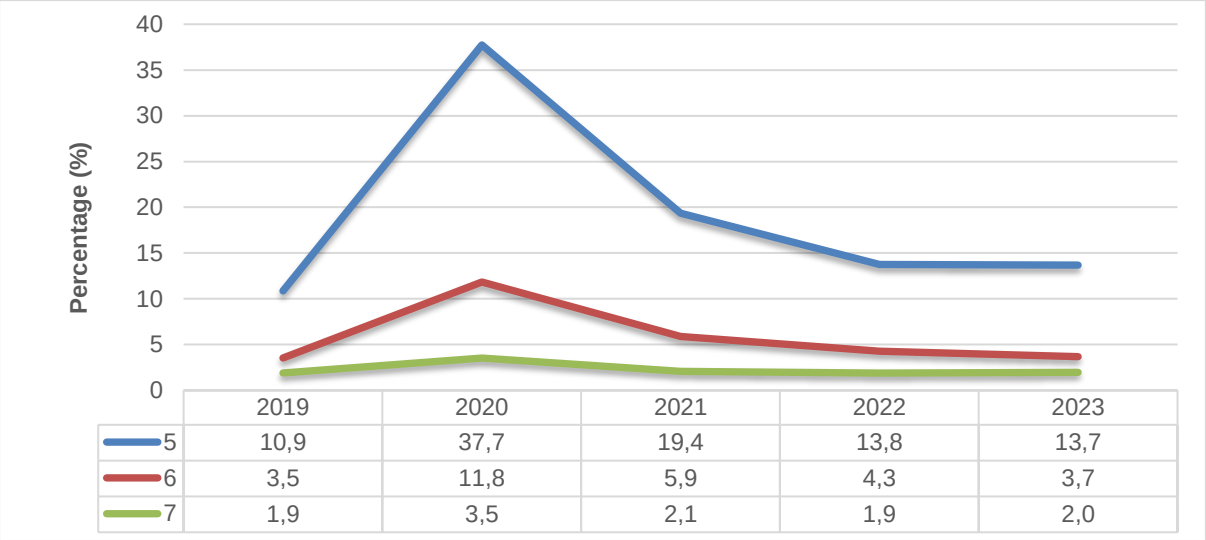
The percentage of individuals aged 5–24 years that attended educational institutions by single ages is presented in Figure 4.1. The figure shows very high school attendance in the age group 7–14 years, after which the attendance of educational facilities drops sharply. By the age of 24 years, approximately 9,2% of individuals were still attending an educational facility. The figure also shows a noticeable representation of learners who were older than the ideal graduation age in primary and secondary schools.

Figure 4.1 – Type of educational institution attended by individuals aged 5–24 years, 2023



	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Not in education	13,7	3,7	2,0	1,7	0,8	0,9	0,9	0,8	1,0	1,1	2,7	4,6	9,5	28,1	50,8	62,2	74,0	76,7	84,6	90,8
Other	0,0	0,0	0,7	0,6	0,8	0,5	0,6	0,7	0,4	0,9	1,1	1,3	0,6	0,9	1,5	0,9	0,3	0,4	0,2	0,3
TVET and other colleges	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,2	3,8	5,6	9,3	7,0	8,9	6,8	3,7
University	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,6	3,6	7,3	9,3	10,3	9,6	5,6	3,5
Secondary school	0,0	0,0	0,5	0,2	0,4	0,3	1,1	9,6	50,4	80,6	89,5	91,5	88,2	63,5	34,1	18,3	8,1	4,4	2,9	1,7
Primary school	50,9	85,3	96,9	97,4	98,1	98,3	97,5	88,9	48,3	17,4	6,7	2,4	0,9	0,1	0,7	0,0	0,3	0,1	0,0	0,1
Pre-school	35,4	11,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

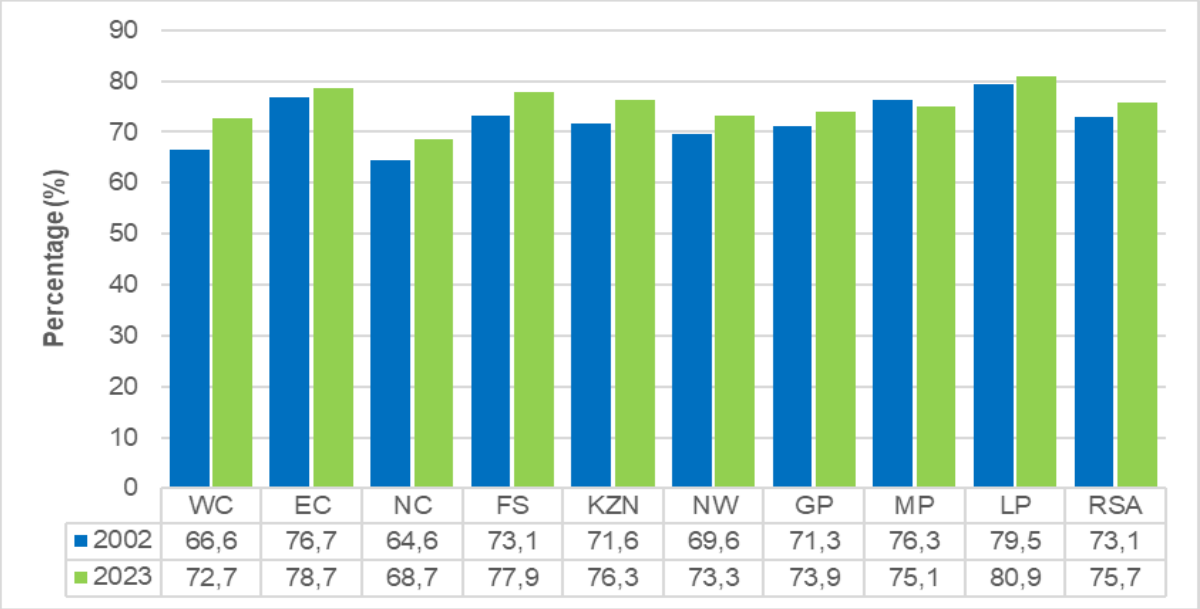
Figure 4.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals aged 5 to 7 years who did not attend educational institutions, 2019–2023



	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
5	10,9	37,7	19,4	13,8	13,7
6	3,5	11,8	5,9	4,3	3,7
7	1,9	3,5	2,1	1,9	2,0

The percentage of individuals aged 5–7 years who did not attend any educational institutions between 2019 and 2023 is compared in Figure 4.2. The figure highlights the negative effect of COVID-19 on children of this age group by showing a much higher percentage of children aged five and six years old were not attending educational institutions in 2020 and 2021 than in 2019, before COVID-19 started. The percentage of children aged five years who did not attend any educational institutions increased from 10,9% in 2019 to 37,7% in 2020, before declining to 19,4% in 2021 and further to 13,7% in 2023. By comparison, the percentage of children aged seven years who did not attend any educational institutions increased relatively little between 2019 and 2023.

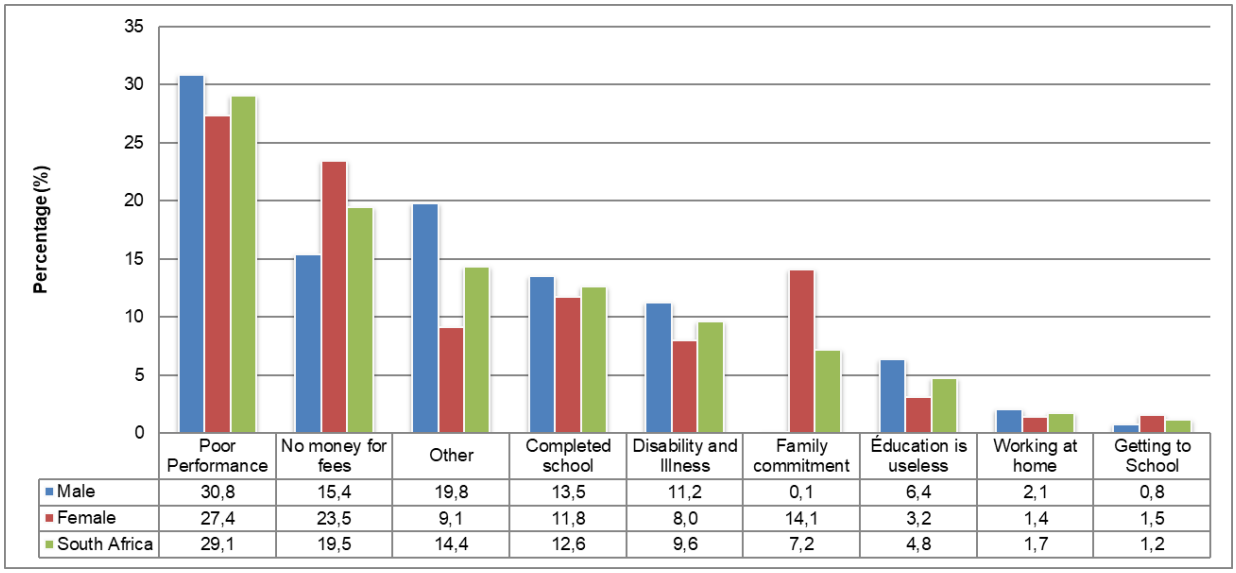
Figure 4.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2002	66,6	76,7	64,6	73,1	71,6	69,6	71,3	76,3	79,5	73,1
2023	72,7	78,7	68,7	77,9	76,3	73,3	73,9	75,1	80,9	75,7

Figure 4.3 shows that, nationally, the percentage of persons aged 7–24 who attended educational institutions increased from 73,1% in 2002 to 75,7% in 2023. Attendance increased across most provinces between 2002 and 2023 with the highest increase observed in Western Cape (+6,1 percentage points), Free State (+4,8 percentage points) and KwaZulu-Natal (+4,7 percentage points). There is a decrease in Mpumalanga of 1,2% between 2002 and 2023.

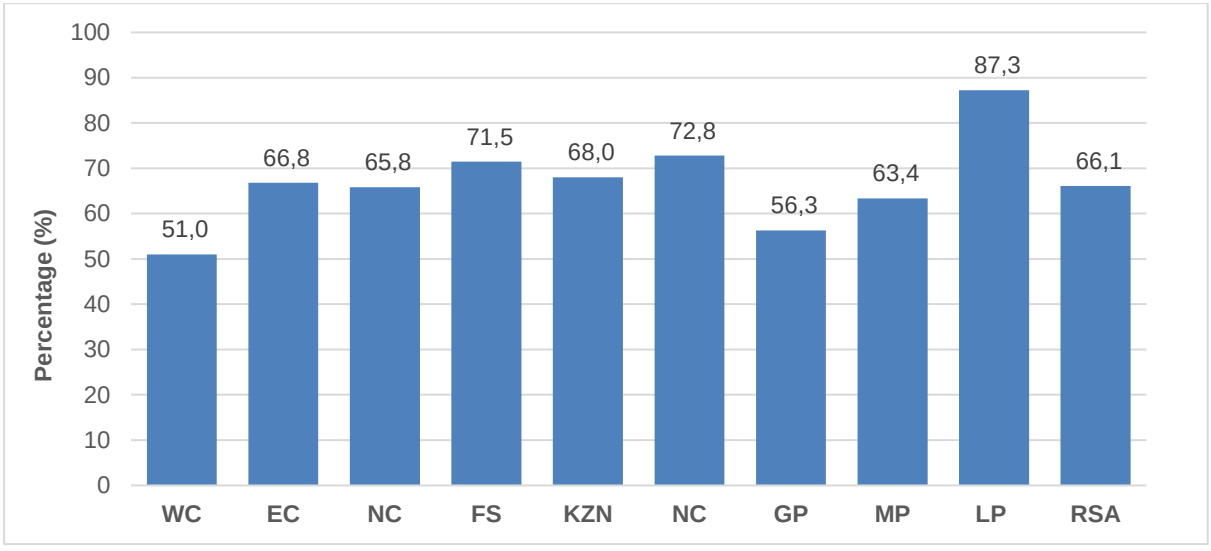
Figure 4.4 – Percentage (%) distribution of main reasons given by individuals aged 7 to 18 years for not attending an educational institution by sex, 2023



	Poor Performance	No money for fees	Other	Completed school	Disability and Illness	Family commitment	Éducation is useless	Working at home	Getting to School
Male	30,8	15,4	19,8	13,5	11,2	0,1	6,4	2,1	0,8
Female	27,4	23,5	9,1	11,8	8,0	14,1	3,2	1,4	1,5
South Africa	29,1	19,5	14,4	12,6	9,6	7,2	4,8	1,7	1,2

The main reasons provided by males and females in the age group 7–18 years for not attending any educational institutions are depicted in Figure 4.4. Learners most commonly reported poor performance (29,1%), no money for fees (19,5%) and other reason (14,4%) as the main reason for not attending an educational institution. Approximately, one-fifth of individuals aged 7-18 years have indicated either completed school (12,6%) or disability and illness (9,6%) as the main reason for not attending school. Although 7,2% of individuals left their studies as a result of family commitments (i.e. getting married, minding children and pregnancy), it more commonly applied to females (14,1%) than males (0,1%).

Figure 4.5 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals aged 5 years and older who attended schools and who did not pay tuition fees, by province, 2023

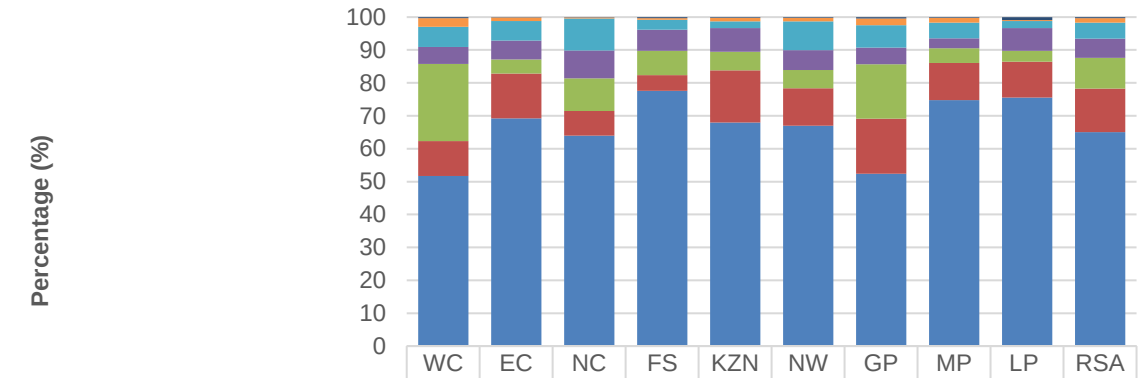


Although inadequate access to money to pay for fees remains a major hurdle for learners, two-thirds (66,1%) of learners aged five years and older attended schools where no tuition fees were levied in 2023 (Figure 4.5). The attendance of no-fee schools was most common in Limpopo (87,3%), and least common in Western Cape (51,0%), and Gauteng (56,3%).

4.3 School attendance

There were approximately 15,4 million learners at school in 2023. The largest percentage of these learners attended schools in KwaZulu-Natal (21,3%) and Gauteng (22,0%).

Figure 4.6 – Percentage (%) distribution of learners who attended school by main mode of transport to school and province, 2023

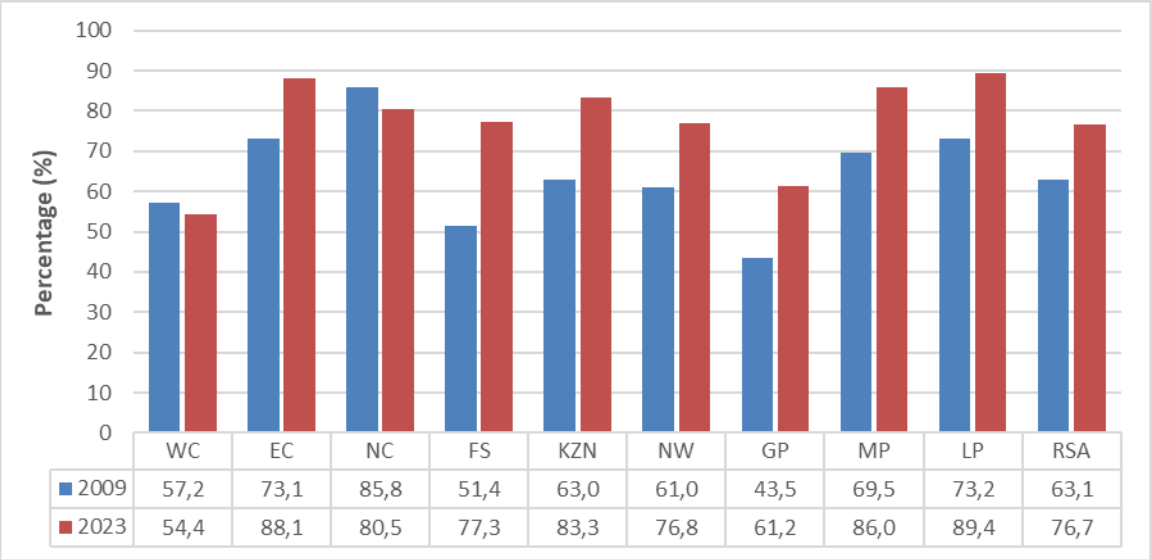


	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,4	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,2	0,9	0,3
School bus	2,6	1,1	0,3	0,5	1,1	1,1	2,1	1,4	0,3	1,3
Public bus	6,1	6,0	9,8	3,1	2,1	8,7	6,8	4,8	2,1	4,9
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	5,3	5,7	8,5	6,4	7,2	6,1	5,1	3,1	6,9	5,9
Private vehicle	23,4	4,3	9,9	7,4	5,6	5,5	16,6	4,5	3,3	9,3
Vehicle hired by a group of parents	10,6	13,6	7,5	4,8	15,9	11,4	16,7	11,2	10,9	13,2
Walking	51,7	69,2	64,0	77,6	68,0	67,0	52,4	74,8	75,6	65,1

Note: *School bus refers to "Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for",*

Figure 4.6 shows that almost two-thirds (65,1%) of learners walked to school. Another 13,2% of learners were transported to school by vehicles rented by parents, while 9,3% were transported there using private vehicles. Although 4,9% used public buses, 1,3% used buses or minibus taxis provided by the school. Walking was most common in Free State (77,6%), Limpopo (75,6%) and Mpumalanga (74,8%), and least common in Western Cape (51,7%). Almost one-fifth (23,4%) of learners in Western Cape and 16,6% of learners in Gauteng were transported to school by private vehicles, compared to only 3,3% in Limpopo. The use of vehicles hired by parents was highest in Gauteng (16,7%) and KwaZulu-Natal (15,9%).

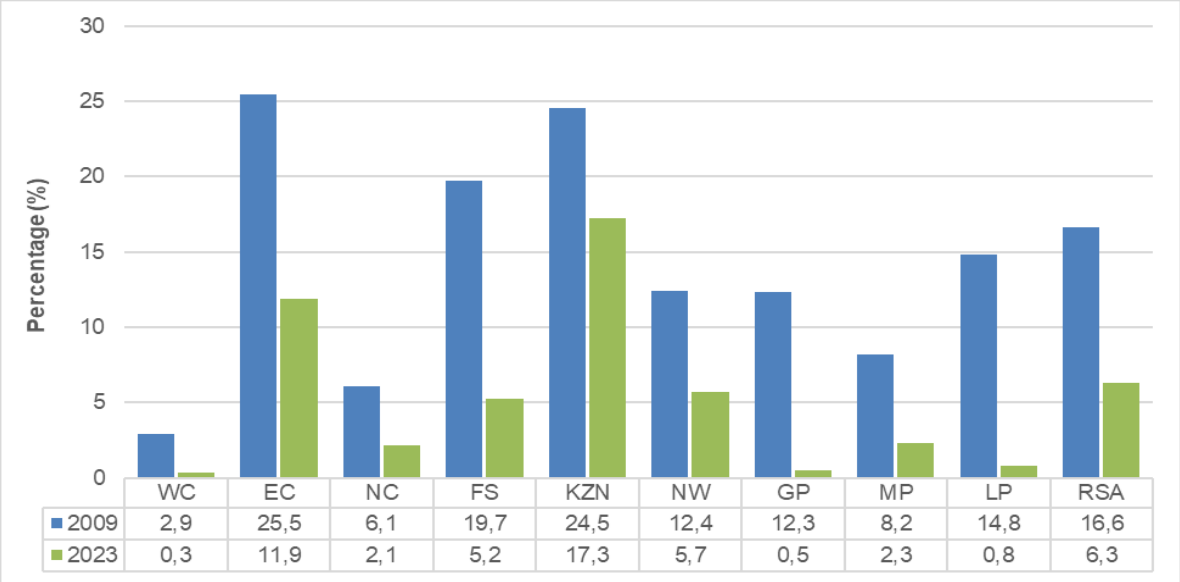
Figure 4.7 – Percentage (%) distribution of learners attending public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme by province, 2009 and 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	57,2	73,1	85,8	51,4	63,0	61,0	43,5	69,5	73,2	63,1
2023	54,4	88,1	80,5	77,3	83,3	76,8	61,2	86,0	89,4	76,7

Figure 4.7 presents the percentage of learners who attended public schools and who benefited from a school nutrition programme in each province in 2009 and 2023. More than three-quarters (76,7%) of learners who attended public schools benefitted from school feeding schemes in 2023, compared to 63,1% in 2009. Over 80% of learners in Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga and Limpopo benefitted from school nutrition programmes at public schools. Learners in Limpopo (89,4%) and Eastern Cape (88,1%) benefitted mostly from this programme, while only 54,4% of learners in Western Cape and 61,2% of learners in Gauteng benefitted from this type of programme.

Figure 4.8 – Percentage (%) distribution of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school by province, 2009 and 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	2,9	25,5	6,1	19,7	24,5	12,4	12,3	8,2	14,8	16,6
2023	0,3	11,9	2,1	5,2	17,3	5,7	0,5	2,3	0,8	6,3

Figure 4.8 shows that, nationally, the percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school has decreased from 16,6% in 2009 to 6,3% in 2023. Corporal punishment was most prevalent amongst learners in KwaZulu-Natal (17,3%) and Eastern Cape (11,9%). By comparison, only 0,5% of learners in Gauteng and 0,3% of learners in Western Cape were reportedly subjected to this sort of punishment in 2023.

4.4 Attendance of institutions of higher education

Table 4.3 shows that the total number of students enrolled at higher education institutions increased by 56,8% between 2002 and 2023, growing to 962 thousand. Black African students comprised more than three-quarters (76,7%) of all students in 2023 (up from 60,2% in 2002). White students comprised 11,2% of all students in 2023, down from 27,5% a few decades earlier.

Table 4.3 – Distribution of students enrolled at higher education institutions by population group, 2002 and 2023

	2002	2023
Black African	60,2	76,7
Coloured	6,6	5,3
Indian/Asian	5,8	6,8
White	27,5	11,2
Total per cent	**100,0**	**100,0**
Total Number ('000)	**613**	**962**

Even though most students are black African, the education participation rate of this population group remained proportionally low in comparison with the Indian/Asian and white population groups.

Figure 4.9 – Percentage (%) distribution of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by population group, 2002 and 2023

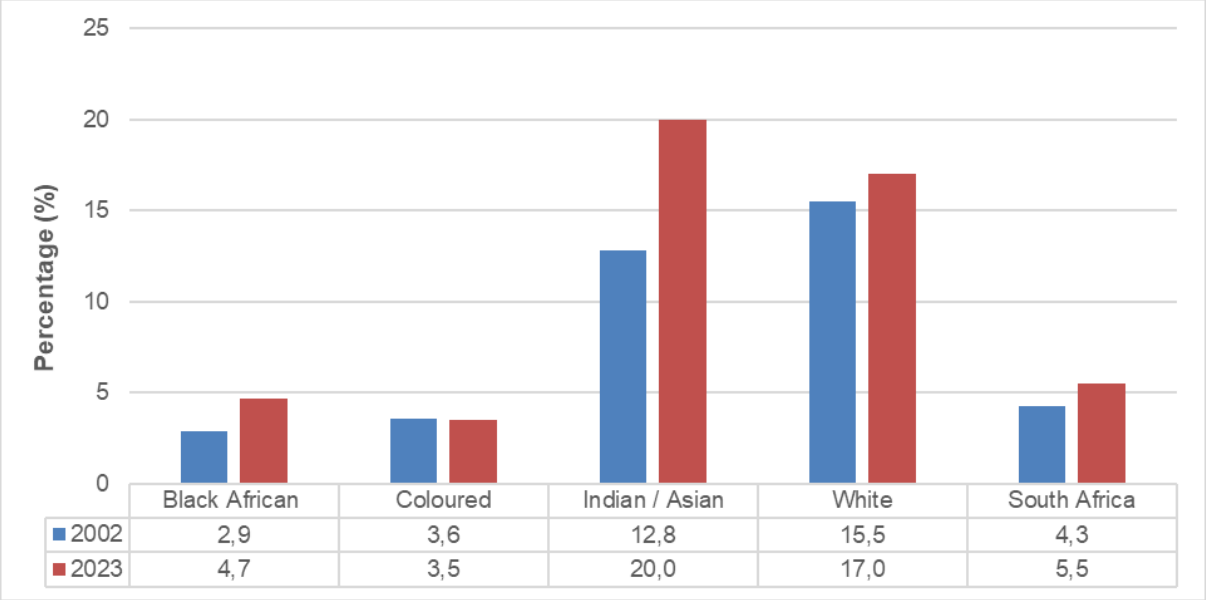
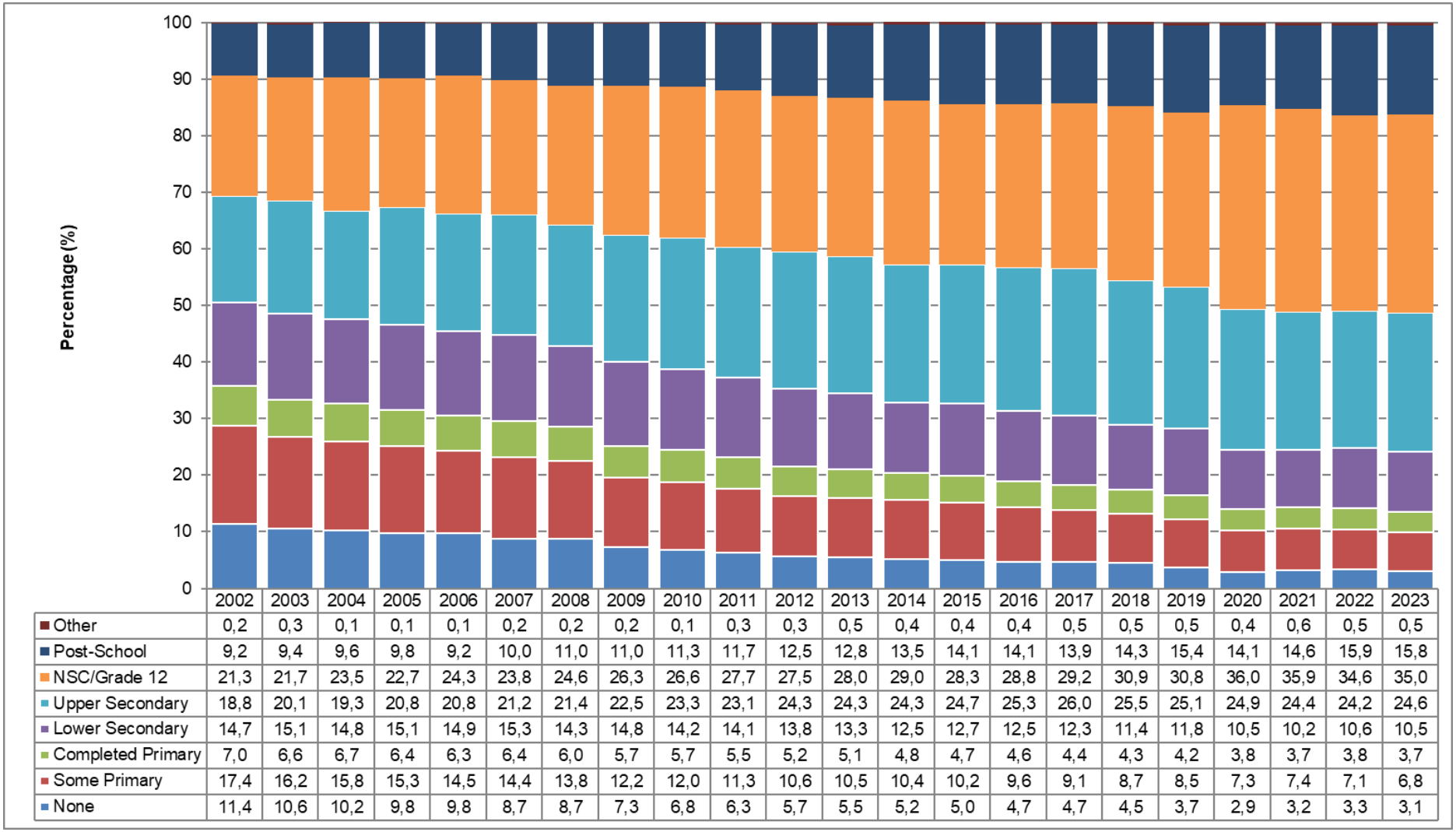


Figure 4.9 shows that the percentage of persons aged 18 to 29 that were enrolled at an institution of higher education in the country increased from 4,3% in 2002 to 5,5% in 2023. Enrolment at a higher education institution was most common among Indian/Asians (20,0%) and whites (17,0%). By comparison, 3,5% of the coloured and 4,7% of the black African population groups were enrolled in institutions of higher education.

Figure 4.10 – Percentage (%) distribution of educational attainment for individuals aged 20 years and older, 2002–2023



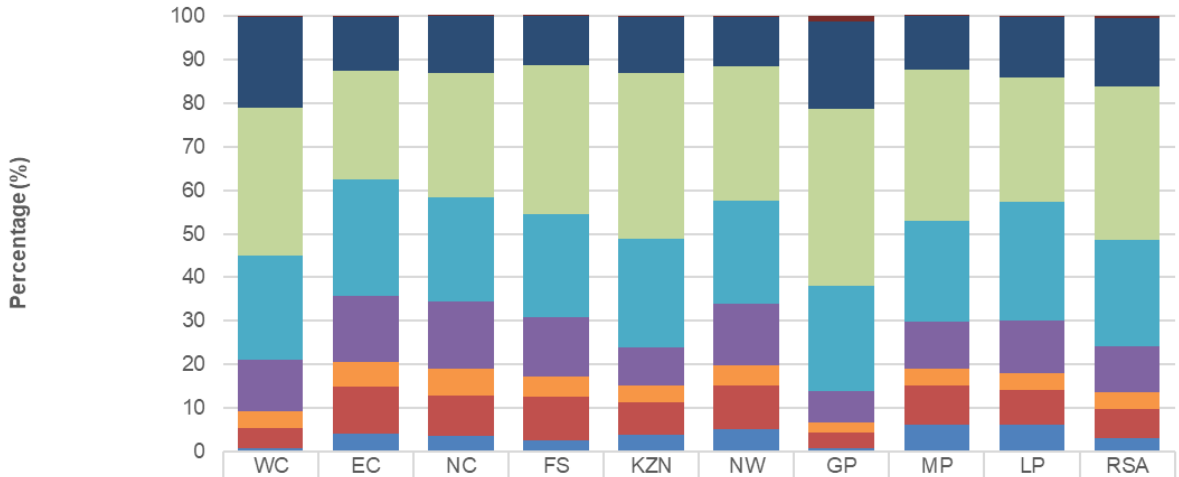
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Other	0,2	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,3	0,5	0,4	0,4	0,4	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,4	0,6	0,5	0,5
Post-School	9,2	9,4	9,6	9,8	9,2	10,0	11,0	11,0	11,3	11,7	12,5	12,8	13,5	14,1	14,1	13,9	14,3	15,4	14,1	14,6	15,9	15,8
NSC/Grade 12	21,3	21,7	23,5	22,7	24,3	23,8	24,6	26,3	26,6	27,7	27,5	28,0	29,0	28,3	28,8	29,2	30,9	30,8	36,0	35,9	34,6	35,0
Upper Secondary	18,8	20,1	19,3	20,8	20,8	21,2	21,4	22,5	23,3	23,1	24,3	24,3	24,3	24,7	25,3	26,0	25,5	25,1	24,9	24,4	24,2	24,6
Lower Secondary	14,7	15,1	14,8	15,1	14,9	15,3	14,3	14,8	14,2	14,1	13,8	13,3	12,5	12,7	12,5	12,3	11,4	11,8	10,5	10,2	10,6	10,5
Completed Primary	7,0	6,6	6,7	6,4	6,3	6,4	6,0	5,7	5,7	5,5	5,2	5,1	4,8	4,7	4,6	4,4	4,3	4,2	3,8	3,7	3,8	3,7
Some Primary	17,4	16,2	15,8	15,3	14,5	14,4	13,8	12,2	12,0	11,3	10,6	10,5	10,4	10,2	9,6	9,1	8,7	8,5	7,3	7,4	7,1	6,8
None	11,4	10,6	10,2	9,8	9,8	8,7	8,7	7,3	6,8	6,3	5,7	5,5	5,2	5,0	4,7	4,7	4,5	3,7	2,9	3,2	3,3	3,1

Note: *Post-school education refers to any qualification higher than Grade 12. Lower secondary refers to grades 8 and 9. Upper secondary refers to grade 10 and 11.*

4.5 Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years and older

Figure 4.10, on the previous page, presents the highest level of education attained by individuals aged 20 years and older. The figure shows that the percentage of individuals in this age group who have attained at least Grade 12 has been increasing consistently since 2002, expanding from 30,5% in 2002 to 50,8% in 2023. Over this period, the percentage of individuals with some post-school education increased from 9,2% to 15,8%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 11,4% in 2002 to 3,1% in 2023.

Figure 4.11 – Percentage (%) distribution of educational attainment for individuals aged 20 years and older by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,3	0,3	0,1	0,1	0,3	0,2	1,3	0,1	0,2	0,5
Post School	20,7	12,2	13,0	11,2	12,8	11,5	20,2	12,2	14,1	15,8
NSC/GRADE 12	34,0	25,1	28,5	34,3	38,1	30,9	40,6	34,9	28,6	35,1
Upper Secondary	24,1	26,5	24,1	23,6	24,9	23,5	24,0	23,0	27,2	24,6
Lower Secondary	11,8	15,3	15,4	13,5	8,7	14,0	7,2	10,8	11,9	10,5
Completed Primary	3,7	5,5	6,0	4,8	3,8	4,6	2,3	3,9	4,0	3,7
Some Primary	4,6	11,0	9,4	9,9	7,6	10,2	3,5	8,9	8,0	6,8
None	0,9	4,1	3,6	2,7	3,9	5,1	0,9	6,3	6,1	3,1

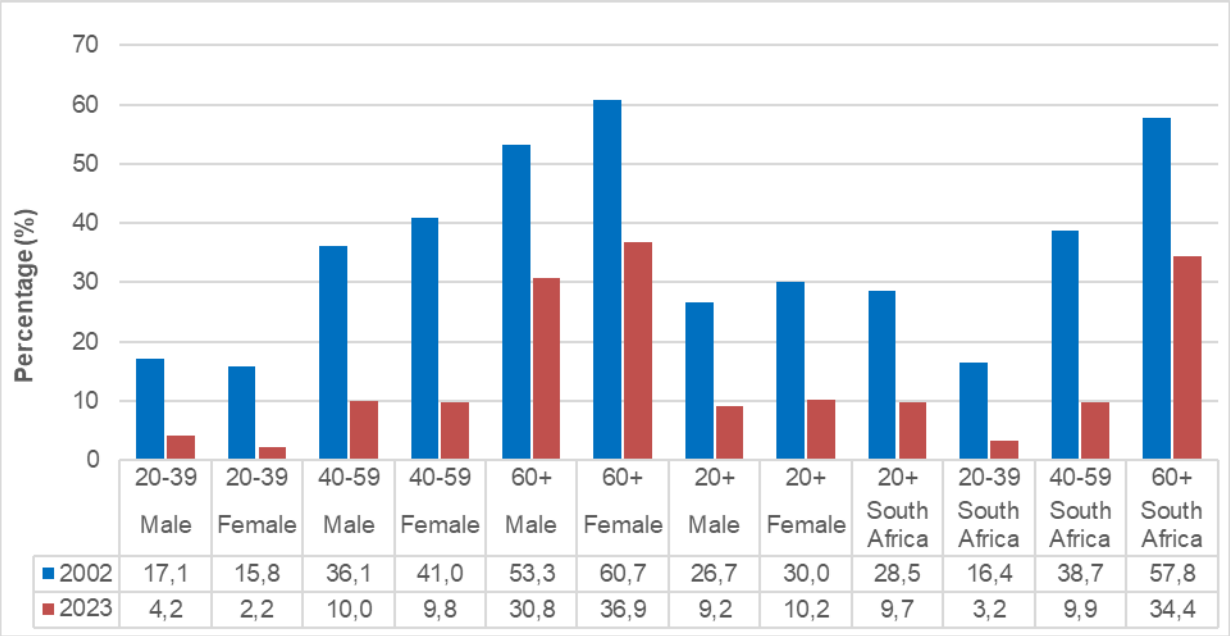
According to Figure 4.11, individuals without any formal education were most common in Mpumalanga (6,3%) and Limpopo (6,1%) and least common in Western Cape and Gauteng (0,9%). The figure shows that 21,0% of individuals aged 20 years or older have attained some academic qualifications that are equivalent to or less than Grade 9. Grade 9 is the final year of the senior phase and learners are allowed to leave school on its completion or when they turn 15 years old, whichever comes first. Individuals with lower secondary qualifications or less were most common in Eastern Cape (31,8%) and Northern Cape (30,8%).

Nationally, more than one-third (35,1%) of persons aged 20 years and older have attained Grade 12 as highest level of education while 15,8% have attained some post-school qualifications. Post-school qualifications were most common in Western Cape (20,7%) and Gauteng (20,2%) and least common in Free State (11,2%) and North West (11,5%).

4.6 Functional literacy

Literacy rates can be used as a key social indicator of development. Although a simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write in at least one language, the simplicity of this measure is complicated by the need to know what is read and written, and for what purpose, and also how well it is done. Because it is so difficult to measure literacy, the GHS has historically measured adult literacy rates based on an individual's functional literacy, e.g. whether they have completed at least Grade 7. This measure is closely related to educational attainment as described above, and it is presented in Figure 4.12.

Figure 4.12 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals aged 20 years and older with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 (functional illiteracy) by sex and age group, 2002 and 2023



	20-39 Male	20-39 Female	40-59 Male	40-59 Female	60+ Male	60+ Female	20+ Male	20+ Female	20+ South Africa	20-39 South Africa	40-59 South Africa	60+ South Africa
2002	17,1	15,8	36,1	41,0	53,3	60,7	26,7	30,0	28,5	16,4	38,7	57,8
2023	4,2	2,2	10,0	9,8	30,8	36,9	9,2	10,2	9,7	3,2	9,9	34,4

According to Figure 4.12, the percentage of individuals over the age of 20 years who could be regarded as functionally illiterate (who have either received no schooling or who have not completed Grade 7 yet) has declined from 28,5% in 2002 to 9,7% in 2023.

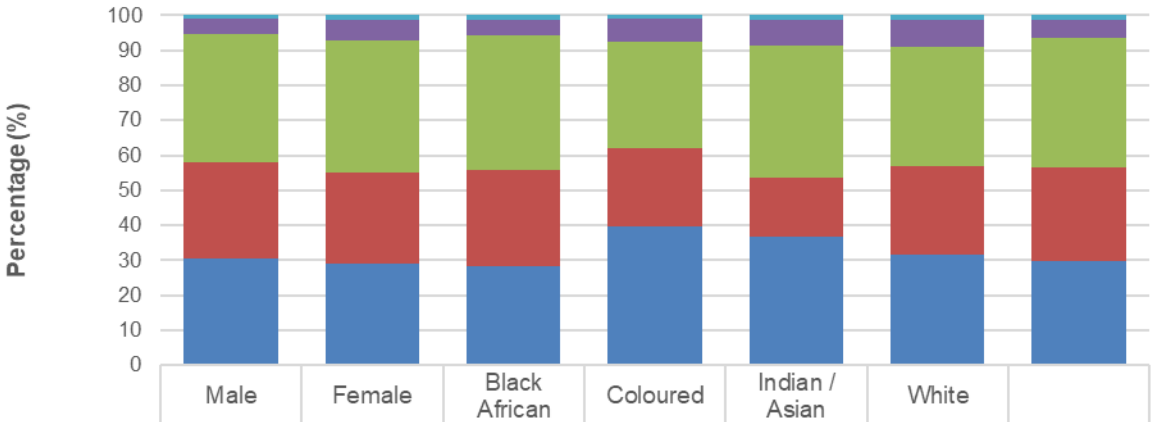
Individuals over the age of 60 years have consistently remained most likely to be functionally illiterate, followed by individuals in the age groups 40–59 and 20–39. Improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functionally illiterate individuals in the 20–39 age group. Between 2002 and 2023, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for men (17,1% to 4,2%) and women (15,8% to 2,2%). With the exception of women in the age group 20–39, women remain more likely to be functionally illiterate across all age groups. The difference between men and women has, however, declined significantly over time. Although a higher percentage of women than men over the age of 60 years were functionally illiterate in 2023 (36,9% compared to 30,8%), the difference has declined in each successive age group, to the point that, in 2023, a smaller percentage of women in the age group 20–39 were functionally illiterate than their male peers (2,2% compared to 4,2%).

5 Health

5.1 Self-reported health and health care provision

The GHS asked persons to assess their own health based on their own definition of health. Figure 5.1 shows that more than nine-tenths (93,6%) of South Africans perceived their health to be good, very good or excellent. A slightly higher percentage of males (30,6%) than females (29,1%) rated their health as 'Excellent'. The percentage of persons who rated their health as excellent was the highest amongst coloureds (39,8%) and lowest black Africans (28,4%).

Figure 5.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of self-reported health status of individuals by sex and population group, 2023

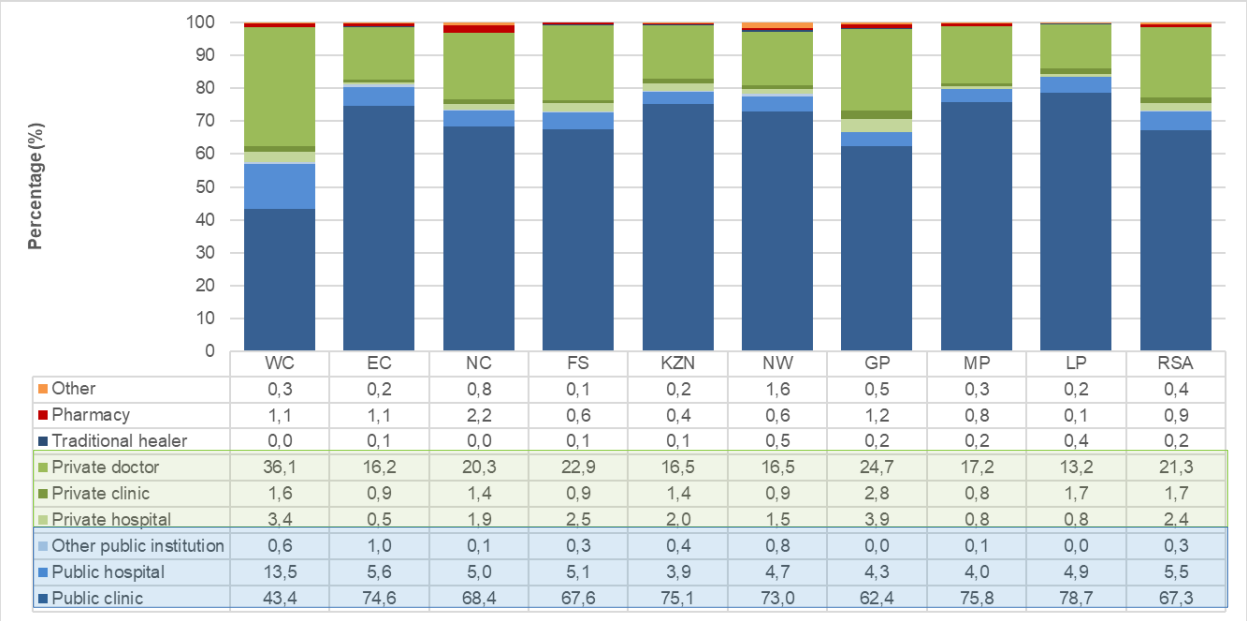


	Sex		Population group				South Africa
	Male	Female	Black African	Coloured	Indian / Asian	White	
Poor	1,0	1,4	1,2	1,1	1,5	1,4	1,2
Fair	4,3	5,9	4,7	6,4	7,4	7,8	5,1
Good	36,8	37,6	38,2	30,7	37,6	33,9	37,2
Very Good	27,3	26,0	27,5	22,1	17,0	25,2	26,6
Excellent	30,6	29,1	28,4	39,8	36,6	31,7	29,8

The type of healthcare facility consulted by household members are influenced by factors such as households' proximity to facilities as well as personal preferences based on factors such as affordability and the perceived quality of services. Figure 5.2 presents the type of healthcare facility that households generally visit first when household members fall ill or have accidents.

Nationally, 73,1% of households said that they would first go to public clinics, hospitals or other public institutions, while 25,4% of households said that they would first consult a private doctor, private clinic or hospital. The use of public health facilities was least common in Western Cape (57,5%) and Gauteng (66,7%), and most common in Limpopo (83,6%), Eastern Cape (81,2%) and Mpumalanga (79,9%).

Figure 5.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of the type of health-care facility consulted first by households when members fall ill or get injured by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,3	0,2	0,8	0,1	0,2	1,6	0,5	0,3	0,2	0,4
Pharmacy	1,1	1,1	2,2	0,6	0,4	0,6	1,2	0,8	0,1	0,9
Traditional healer	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,5	0,2	0,2	0,4	0,2
Private doctor	36,1	16,2	20,3	22,9	16,5	16,5	24,7	17,2	13,2	21,3
Private clinic	1,6	0,9	1,4	0,9	1,4	0,9	2,8	0,8	1,7	1,7
Private hospital	3,4	0,5	1,9	2,5	2,0	1,5	3,9	0,8	0,8	2,4
Other public institution	0,6	1,0	0,1	0,3	0,4	0,8	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,3
Public hospital	13,5	5,6	5,0	5,1	3,9	4,7	4,3	4,0	4,9	5,5
Public clinic	43,4	74,6	68,4	67,6	75,1	73,0	62,4	75,8	78,7	67,3

5.2 Medical aid coverage

Despite some minor fluctuations over the period, Table 5.1 shows that the percentage of individuals who were covered by a medical aid scheme changed very little between 2002 and 2023, declining only slightly from 15,9% to 15,7%. It is, however, notable that the number of individuals who were covered by a medical aid scheme increased from 7,3 million to 9,8 million persons during this period.

Table 5.1 – Medical aid coverage, 2002–2023

Indicator	Year (Numbers in thousands)										
	2002	**2004**	**2008**	**2010**	**2012**	**2014**	**2016**	**2018**	**2020**	**2022**	**2023**
Number covered by a medical aid scheme	7 284	7 268	8 057	8 967	9 157	9 470	9 447	9 380	9 017	9 699	9 792
Number not covered by a medical aid scheme	38 445	39 666	41 266	41 606	42 819	43 946	45 646	47 628	50 328	51 590	52 402
Subtotal	**45 728**	**46 934**	**49 322**	**50 573**	**51 976**	**53 416**	**55 093**	**57 008**	**59 346**	**61 289**	**62 194**
Percentage covered by a medical aid scheme	**15,9**	**15,5**	**16,3**	**17,7**	**17,6**	**17,7**	**17,1**	**16,4**	**15,2**	**15,8**	**15,7**
Do not know	140	58	101	23	58	46	53	42	63	95	90
Unspecified	53	29	56	254	291	451	474	408	27	-	-
Total population	**45 868**	**46 992**	**49 423**	**50 596**	**52 034**	**53 461**	**55 146**	**57 050**	**59 409**	**61 384**	**62 283**

Figure 5.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by province, 2023

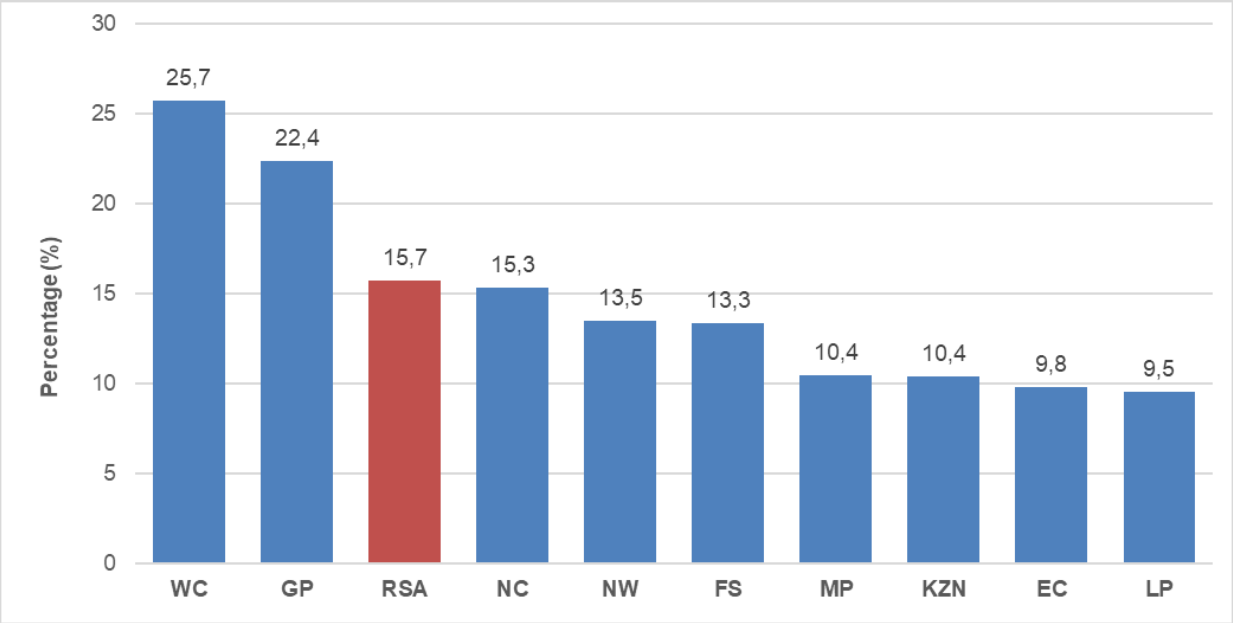
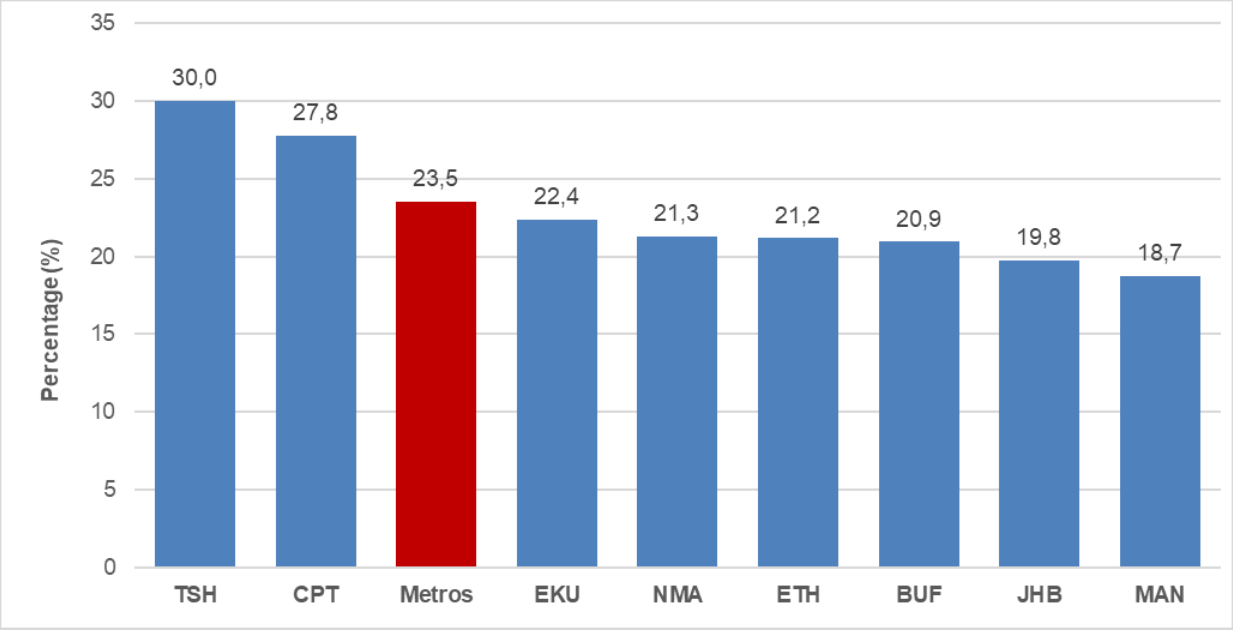


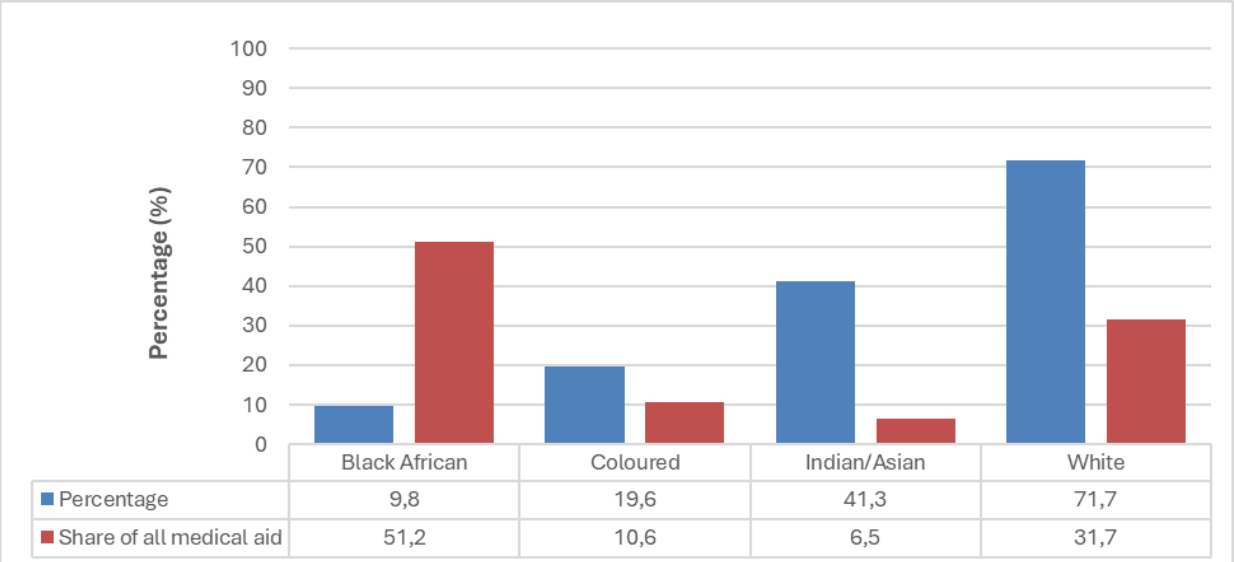
Figure 5.3 shows that medical aid coverage was most common in Western Cape (25,7%) and Gauteng (22,4%), and least common in Limpopo (9,5%) and Mpumalanga (9,8%).

Figure 5.4 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by metropolitan area, 2023



A higher percentage of individuals in metros were members of medical aid schemes than in the general population (23,5% compared to 15,7%). Figure 5.4 shows that membership was most common in City of Tshwane (30,0%) and Cape Town (27,8%), and least common in Mangaung (18,7%) and the City of Johannesburg (19,8%).

Figure 5.5 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by population group, and share of medical aid scheme members by population group, 2023



	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
Percentage	9,8	19,6	41,3	71,7
Share of all medical aid	51,2	10,6	6,5	31,7

Figure 5.5 shows that 71,7% of white individuals were members of a medical aid scheme compared to 41,3% of Indian/Asian individuals, 19,6% of coloureds and 9,8% of black Africans. However, expressed as a share of all medical aid members, black Africans comprised 51,2% of all members compared to 31,7% of whites.

5.3 Teenage pregnancy

The questionnaire enquired whether any females between the ages of 12 and 50 years were pregnant during the 12 months before the survey. The results for teenagers aged 14 to 19 years of age are presented in Figure 5.6.

Figure 5.6 – Percentage (%) distribution of females aged 14–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2023

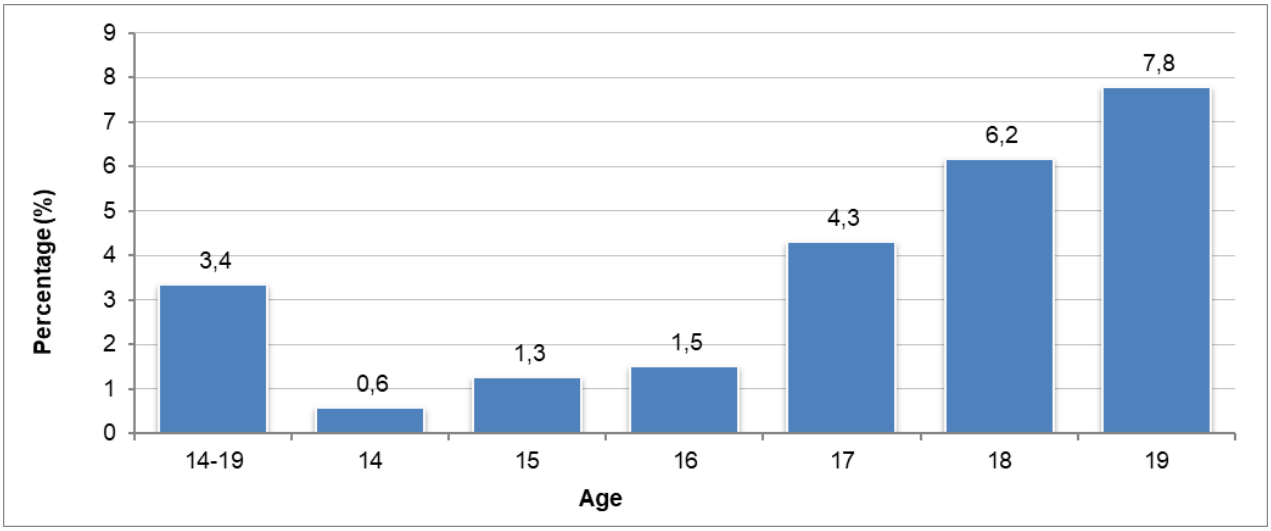


Figure 5.6 shows that 3,4% of females in the age group 14–19 years were at different stages of pregnancy during the 12 months before the survey. The prevalence of pregnancy increased with age, rising from 0,6% for females aged 14 years, to 7,8% for females aged 19 years.

6 General Functioning

The questions used to establish general functioning were developed by the Washington Group and were first introduced in the 2009 questionnaire. These questions require each person in the household to rate their ability to perform a range of activities such as seeing, hearing, walking a kilometre or climbing a flight of stairs, remembering and concentrating, self-care, and communicating in his/her most commonly used language (including sign language).

During the analysis, individuals who said that they had some difficulty with two or more of the activities or had a lot of difficulty, or were unable to perform any one activity, were classified as having a disability. The analysis was only confined to individuals aged 5 years and older as children below the age of five years may often be mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate, or care for themselves when it may be due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. The findings are presented in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1 – Distribution of individuals aged 5 years and older with disability by sex and province, 2023

Sex	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Percentage										
Male	4,2	6,4	10,1	6,5	4,5	5,8	3,4	4,8	3,5	4,6
Female	4,2	6,2	10,4	7,7	7,1	6,5	4,2	4,7	3,4	5,4
Total	**4,2**	**6,3**	**10,3**	**7,1**	**5,9**	**6,1**	**3,8**	**4,8**	**3,4**	**5,0**
Number (Thousands)										
Male	138	184	60	86	231	108	266	104	91	1 268
Female	145	187	61	109	404	127	316	107	98	1 554
Total	**284**	**371**	**121**	**195**	**635**	**235**	**582**	**211**	**189**	**2 822**
Population aged 5+	**6 773**	**5 855**	**1 180**	**2 750**	**10 787**	**3 844**	**15 350**	**4 453**	**5 523**	**56 515**

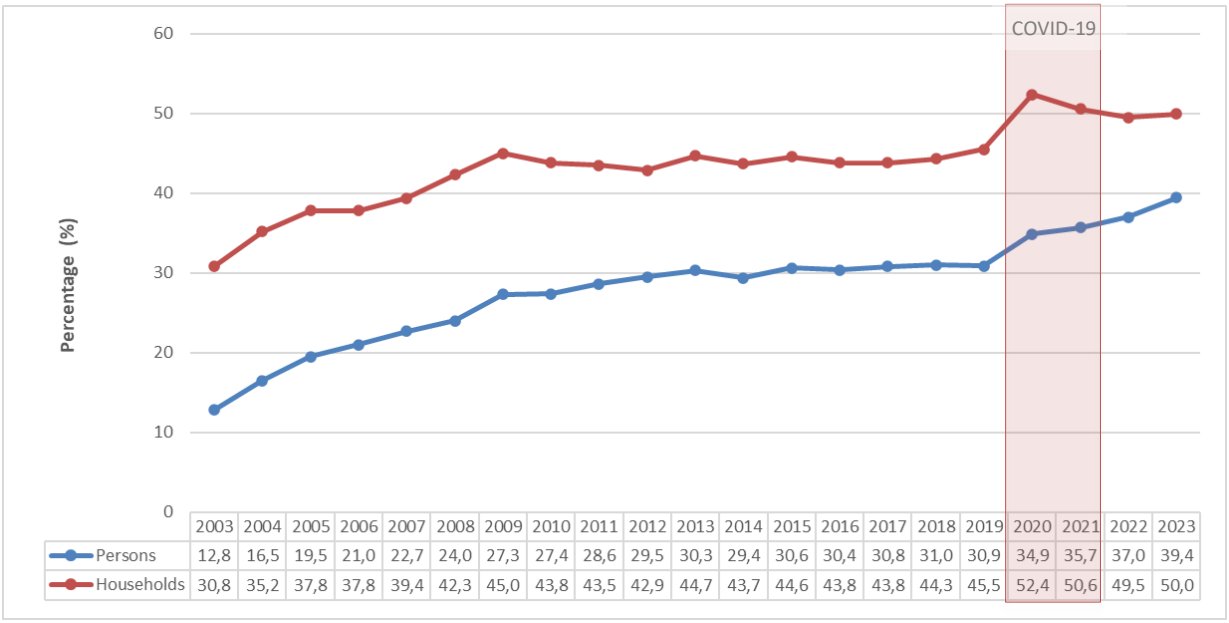
Table 6.1 shows that 5,0% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were people with disabilities. Disabilities were more common for women (5,4%) than for men (4,6%). Persons with disabilities were most common in Northern Cape (10,3%) and least common in Limpopo (3,4%).

7 Social security

The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants steadily increased from 12,8% in 2003 to approximately 31% between 2017 and 2019 before increasing sharply to 39,4% in 2023. This growth was tracked closely by that of households that received at least one social grant.

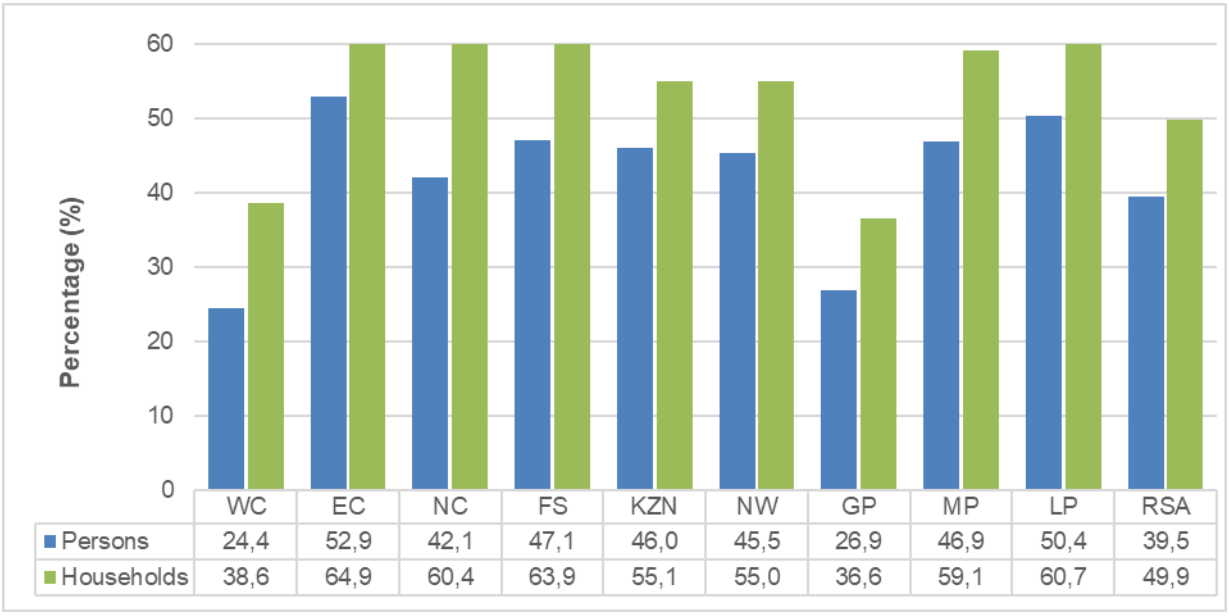
The percentage of households that received at least one social grant increased relatively consistently from 30,8% in 2003 to 45,5% in 2019, before rising to 52,4% in 2020 due to the introduction of the SRD Covid-19 grants. The percentage of households that receive at least one grant has, since then, declined to 50,0% in 2023.

Figure 7.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households and individuals who have benefitted from social grants, 2003–2023



	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Persons	12,8	16,5	19,5	21,0	22,7	24,0	27,3	27,4	28,6	29,5	30,3	29,4	30,6	30,4	30,8	31,0	30,9	34,9	35,7	37,0	39,4
Households	30,8	35,2	37,8	37,8	39,4	42,3	45,0	43,8	43,5	42,9	44,7	43,7	44,6	43,8	43,8	44,3	45,5	52,4	50,6	49,5	50,0

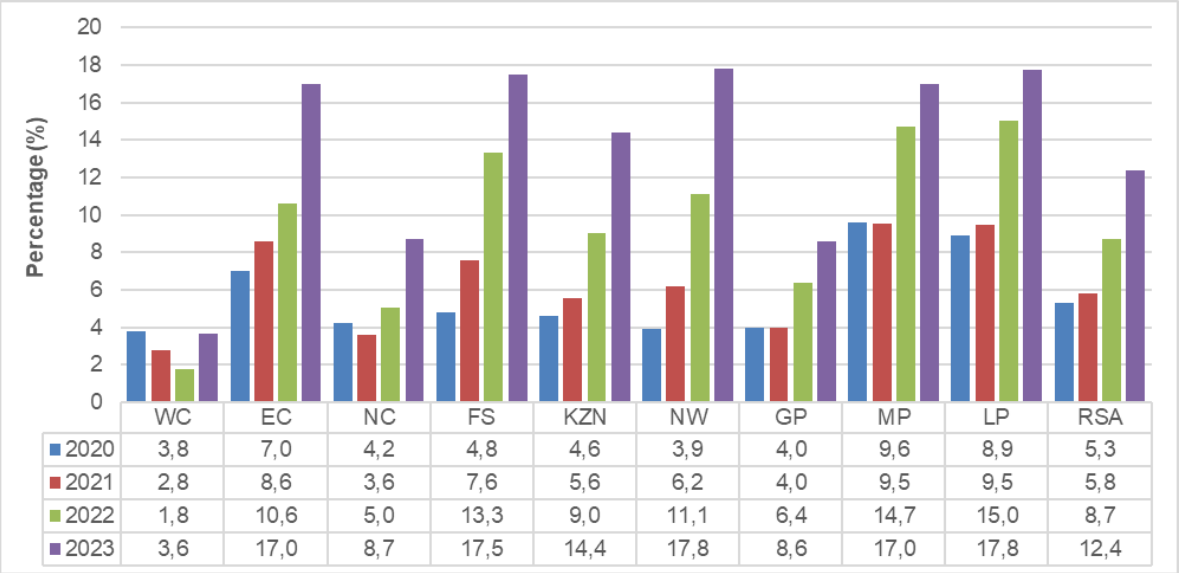
Figure 7.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals and households benefiting from social grants by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Persons	24,4	52,9	42,1	47,1	46,0	45,5	26,9	46,9	50,4	39,5
Households	38,6	64,9	60,4	63,9	55,1	55,0	36,6	59,1	60,7	49,9

Figure 7.2 summarises the provincial distribution of individuals and households that benefited from social grants in 2023. Grant beneficiaries were most common in Eastern Cape (52,9%) and Limpopo (50,4%), and least widespread in Western Cape (24,4%) and Gauteng (26,9%). Households that received at least one type of social grant were most common in Eastern Cape (64,9%) and Free State (63,9%), and least common in Gauteng (36,6%) and Western Cape (38,6%).

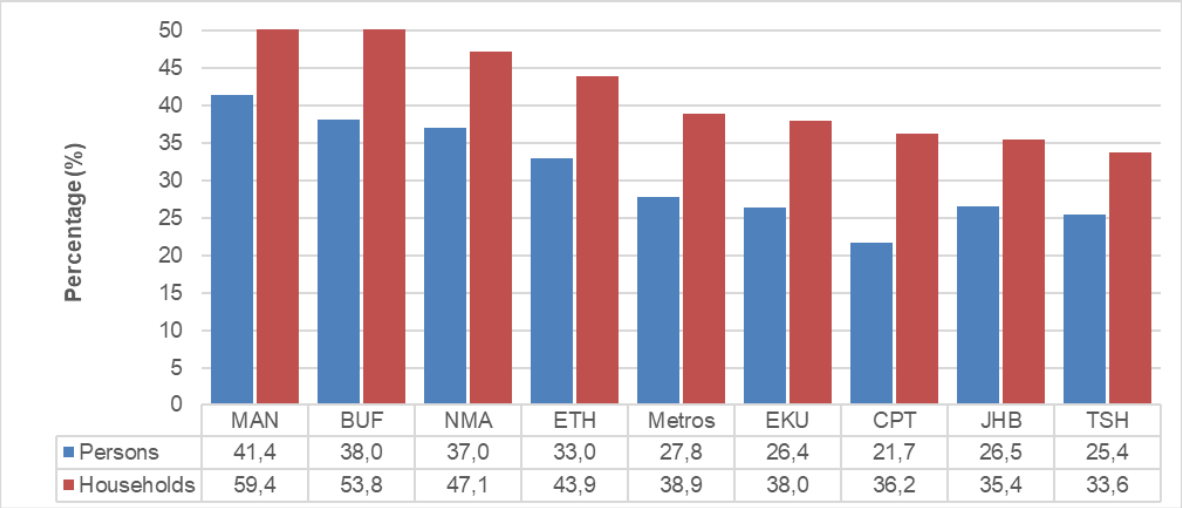
Figure 7.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of individuals aged 18–59 years that benefitted from the special COVID-19 social relief of distress grant by province, 2020 and 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2020	3,8	7,0	4,2	4,8	4,6	3,9	4,0	9,6	8,9	5,3
2021	2,8	8,6	3,6	7,6	5,6	6,2	4,0	9,5	9,5	5,8
2022	1,8	10,6	5,0	13,3	9,0	11,1	6,4	14,7	15,0	8,7
2023	3,6	17,0	8,7	17,5	14,4	17,8	8,6	17,0	17,8	12,4

The Special Covid-19 Social Relief of Distress grant of R350 per month was introduced in 2020 in an attempt to offset the impact of COVID-19. Since then, the percentage of individuals in the age group 18–59 years who received the grant has increased from 5,3% in 2020 to 12,4% in 2023. Figure 7.3 shows that the highest uptake was observed in Limpopo and North West (both 17,8%), while the grants were least common in Western Cape (3,6%), Gauteng (8,6%) and Northern Cape (8,7%).

Figure 7.4 – Percentage (%) of individuals and households benefiting from social grants by metropolitan area, 2023



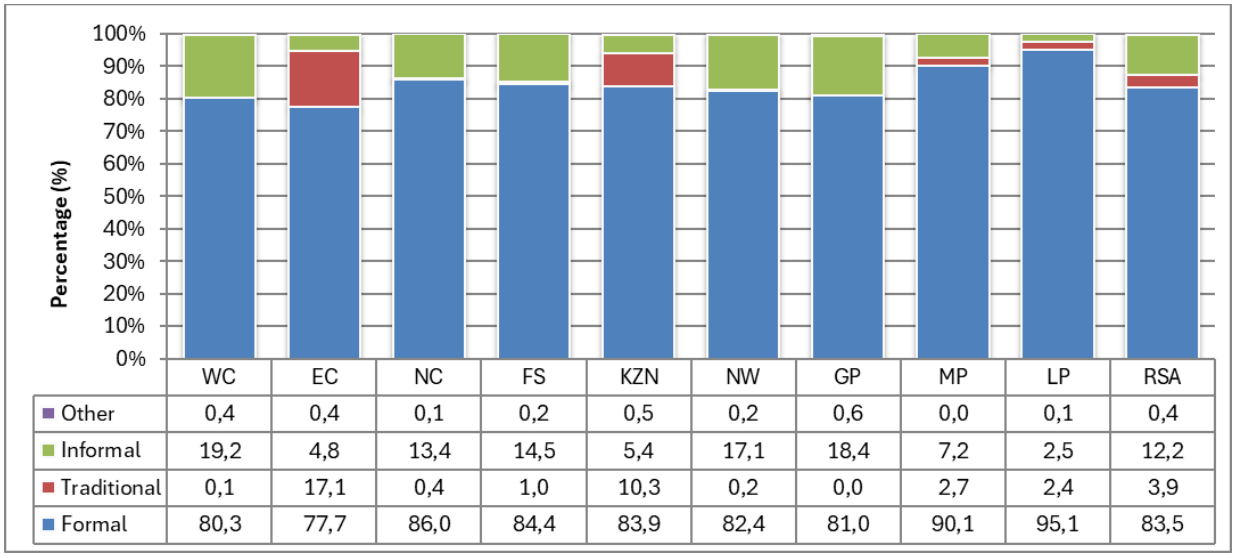
	MAN	BUF	NMA	ETH	Metros	EKU	CPT	JHB	TSH
Persons	41,4	38,0	37,0	33,0	27,8	26,4	21,7	26,5	25,4
Households	59,4	53,8	47,1	43,9	38,9	38,0	36,2	35,4	33,6

The percentage of individuals and households that received social grants in the various metropolitan areas during 2023 are presented in Figure 7.4**.** The figure shows that 27,8% of all individuals, and 38,9% of all households in metropolitan areas received some kind of social grant (compared to 39,4% of individuals and 50,0% of households nationally). Individual grant receipt was highest in Mangaung (41,4%), Buffalo City (38,0%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (37,0%) and lowest in Cape Town (21,7%), Tshwane (25,4%) and Ekurhuleni (26,4%). A similar pattern is evident for households at metropolitan level. Figure 7.4 shows that the receipt of one or more social grants was most common for households in Mangaung (59,4%) and Buffalo City (53,8%) and least common in Tshwane (33,6%), Johannesburg (35,4%), and Cape Town (36,2%).

8 Housing

Shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort and the characteristics of the dwellings in which households live provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. Section 8 presents selected findings from 2002 to 2023 on the type of dwellings in which South African households live in as well as the perceived quality thereof.

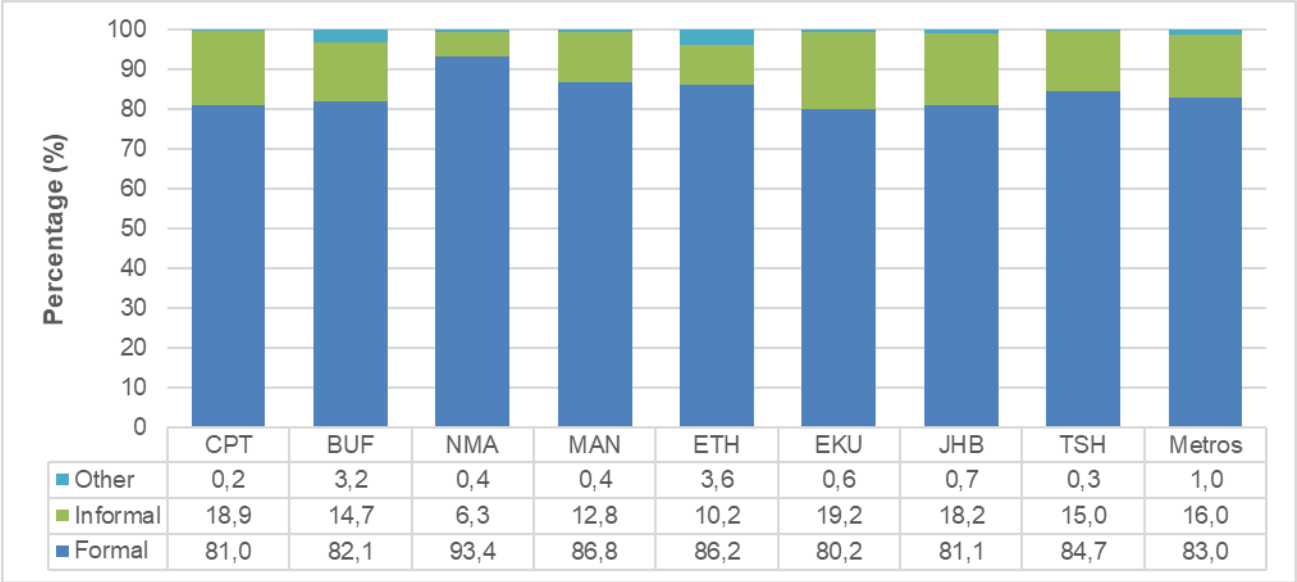
Figure 8.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,4	0,4	0,1	0,2	0,5	0,2	0,6	0,0	0,1	0,4
Informal	19,2	4,8	13,4	14,5	5,4	17,1	18,4	7,2	2,5	12,2
Traditional	0,1	17,1	0,4	1,0	10,3	0,2	0,0	2,7	2,4	3,9
Formal	80,3	77,7	86,0	84,4	83,9	82,4	81,0	90,1	95,1	83,5

Figure 8.1 shows that slightly more than eight-tenths (83,5%) of South African households lived in formal dwellings in 2023, followed by 12,2% in informal dwellings, and 3,9% in traditional dwellings. Households that lived in formal dwellings were most common in Limpopo (95,1%) and Mpumalanga (90,1%). Western Cape (19,2%) had the highest percentage of households that lived in informal dwellings, followed by Gauteng (18,4%) and North West (17,1%). Traditional dwellings were most common in Eastern Cape (17,1%) and KwaZulu-Natal (10,3%).

Figure 8.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that lived in formal, informal and other types of dwellings by metropolitan area, 2023

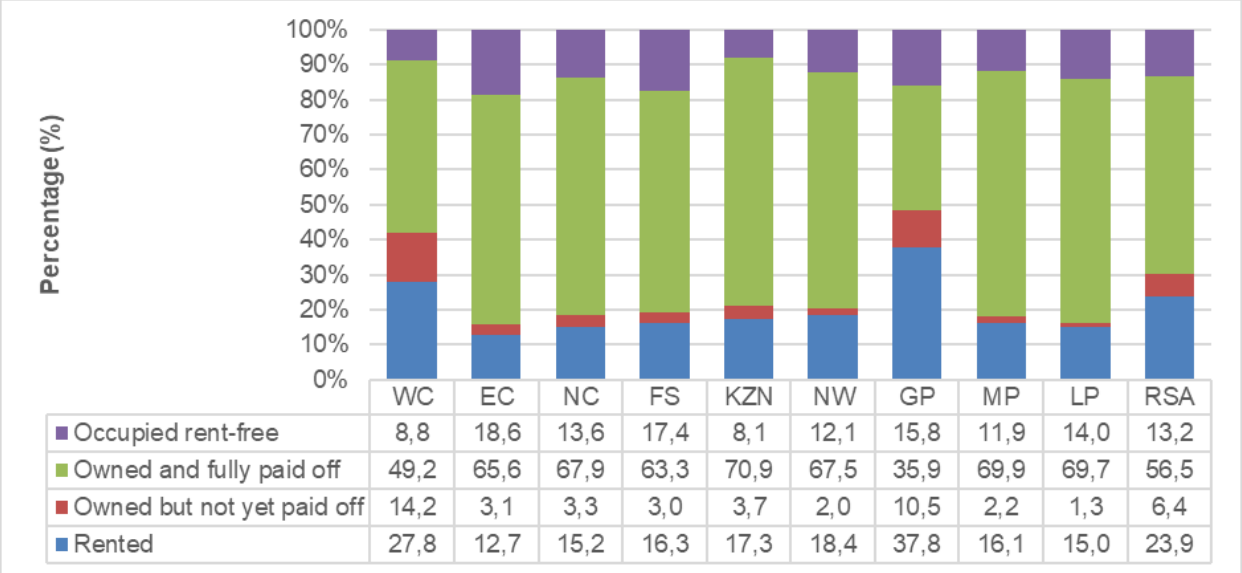


	CPT	BUF	NMA	MAN	ETH	EKU	JHB	TSH	Metros
Other	0,2	3,2	0,4	0,4	3,6	0,6	0,7	0,3	1,0
Informal	18,9	14,7	6,3	12,8	10,2	19,2	18,2	15,0	16,0
Formal	81,0	82,1	93,4	86,8	86,2	80,2	81,1	84,7	83,0

Note: Other includes traditional and 'other' dwellings

Figure 8.2 shows that 83,0% of households in metropolitan areas lived in formal dwellings while 16,0% lived in informal dwellings. Informal dwellings were most common in Ekurhuleni (19,2%), Cape Town (18,9%), and Johannesburg (18,2%), and least common in Nelson Mandela Bay (6,3%).

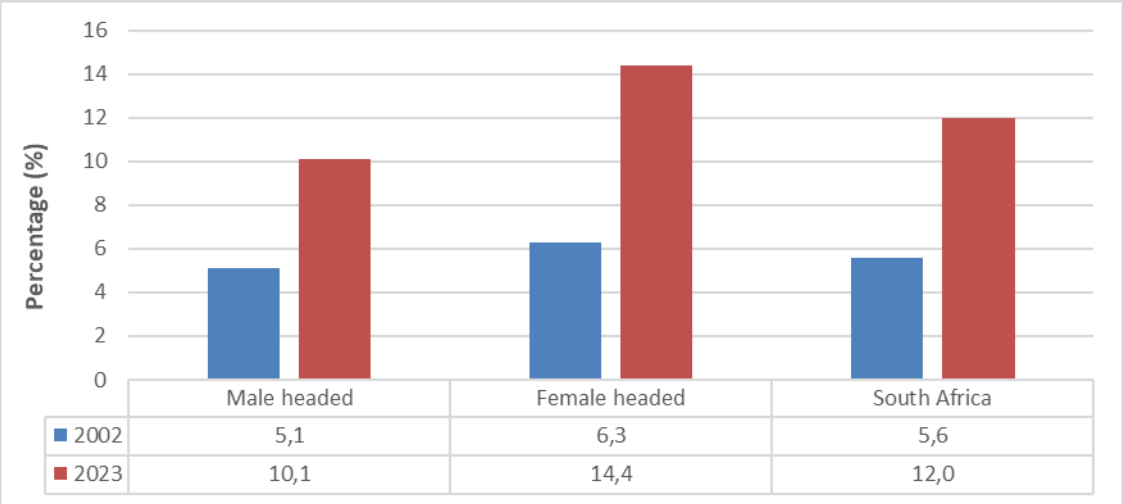
Figure 8.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of dwelling units by tenure status and province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Occupied rent-free	8,8	18,6	13,6	17,4	8,1	12,1	15,8	11,9	14,0	13,2
Owned and fully paid off	49,2	65,6	67,9	63,3	70,9	67,5	35,9	69,9	69,7	56,5
Owned but not yet paid off	14,2	3,1	3,3	3,0	3,7	2,0	10,5	2,2	1,3	6,4
Rented	27,8	12,7	15,2	16,3	17,3	18,4	37,8	16,1	15,0	23,9

Figure 8.3 shows that households that lived in rented dwellings were most common in Gauteng (37,8%) and Western Cape (27,8%), and least common in Eastern Cape (12,7%), Limpopo (15,0%), and Northern Cape (15,2%). Households that owned the dwellings they lived in, regardless of whether they have fully paid for it, were most common in KwaZulu-Natal (74,6%), Mpumalanga (72,1%), Northern Cape (71,2%) and Limpopo (71,0%). Only 46,4% of households in Gauteng, and 63,4% in Western Cape owned the dwellings they lived in. Nationally, 13,2% of households occupied the dwellings they were living in rent-free.

Figure 8.4 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that received a government housing subsidy by sex of the household head, 2002 and 2023

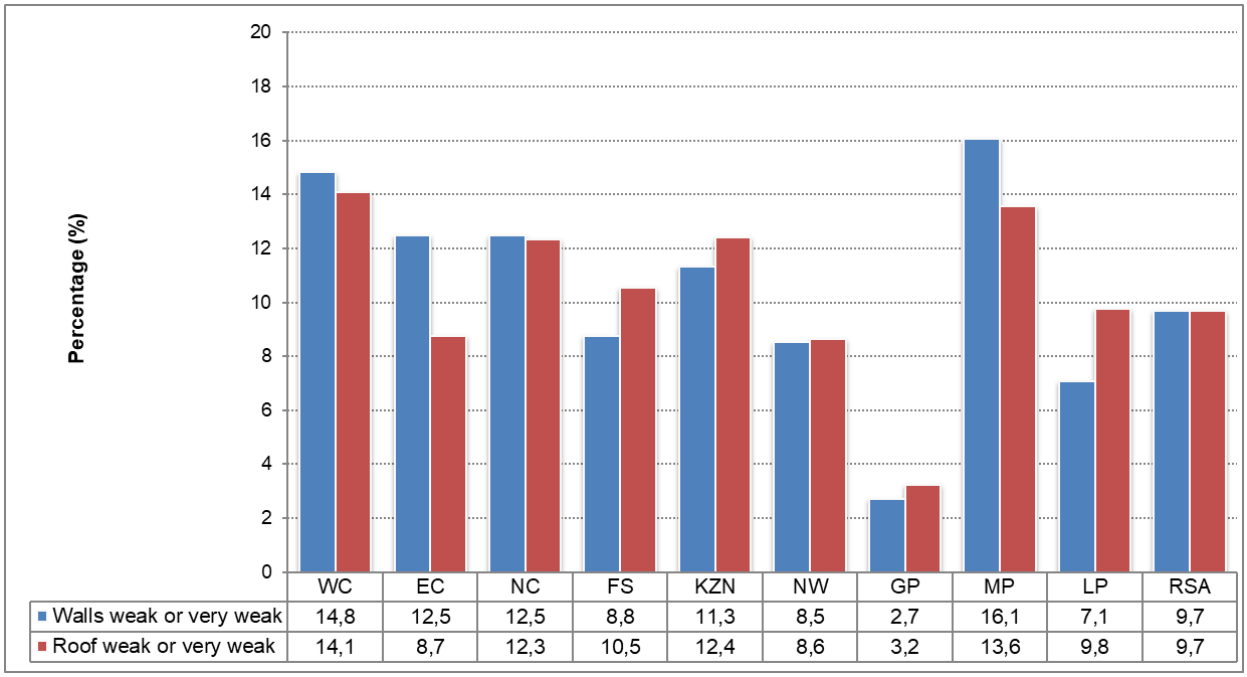


	Male headed	Female headed	South Africa
2002	5,1	6,3	5,6
2023	10,1	14,4	12,0

The GHS includes a number of questions aimed at establishing the extent to which subsidised housing provided by the state was used, and the quality of these dwellings. Figure 8.4 shows that the percentage of households that received some form of government housing subsidy increased from 5,6% in 2002 to 12,0% in 2023. A notably higher percentage of female-headed households (14,4%) than male-headed

household (10,1%) received subsidies. This is in line with government policies that give preference to households headed by individuals from vulnerable groups, including females, and individuals with disabilities.

Figure 8.5 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that said that their 'RDP' or state-subsidised house had weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Walls weak or very weak	14,8	12,5	12,5	8,8	11,3	8,5	2,7	16,1	7,1	9,7
Roof weak or very weak	14,1	8,7	12,3	10,5	12,4	8,6	3,2	13,6	9,8	9,7

As a result of the concerns raised by community groups about the quality of state-provided housing, a number of questions were included in the GHS questionnaires to facilitate an analysis of the extent of problems experienced by households with the construction of these dwellings. Respondents were asked to indicate whether the walls and roofs of their dwellings were: very good, good, needed minor repairs, weak or very weak.

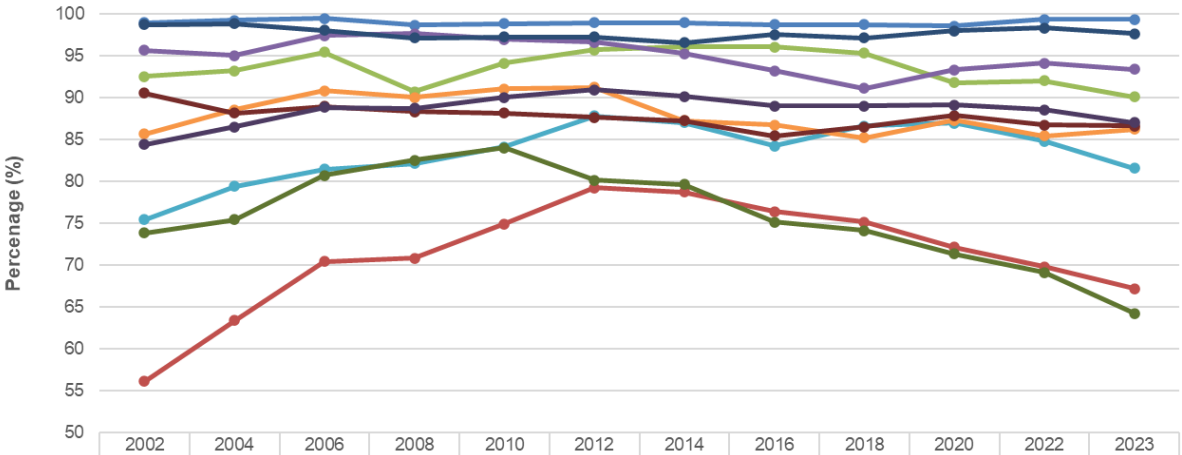
Figure 8.5 shows that 9,7% of households that lived in subsidised dwellings either reported weak or very weak walls, or weak or very weak roofs. Responses vary across provinces. Households in Mpumalanga (respectively 16,1% and 13,6%) were generally least satisfied with the quality of walls and roofs, while those in Gauteng complained least about the state of their dwellings' walls (2,7%) and roofs (3,2%).

9 Drinking water

9.1 Access to drinking water

The provision of safe and readily available water is important for public health and poverty reduction. The proportion of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province is presented in Figure 9.1.

Figure 9.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province, selected years 2002–2023



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018	2020	2022	2023
WC	98,9	99,2	99,4	98,6	98,8	98,9	98,9	98,7	98,7	98,5	99,3	99,3
EC	56,1	63,4	70,4	70,8	74,9	79,2	78,7	76,4	75,1	72,1	69,8	67,2
NC	92,5	93,2	95,4	90,7	94,1	95,7	96,0	96,0	95,3	91,8	92,0	90,1
FS	95,6	95,0	97,4	97,6	96,9	96,6	95,2	93,2	91,1	93,3	94,1	93,3
KZN	75,4	79,4	81,4	82,1	84,1	87,8	87,0	84,2	86,6	86,9	84,8	81,5
NW	85,6	88,5	90,8	90,0	91,0	91,2	87,2	86,7	85,2	87,3	85,4	86,2
GP	98,7	98,8	98,0	97,1	97,2	97,2	96,5	97,5	97,1	98,0	98,3	97,6
MP	90,5	88,1	88,9	88,3	88,1	87,6	87,2	85,4	86,5	87,9	86,7	86,6
LP	73,8	75,4	80,7	82,5	84,0	80,1	79,6	75,1	74,1	71,3	69,1	64,2
RSA	84,4	86,5	88,8	88,7	90,0	90,9	90,1	89,0	89,0	89,1	88,5	87,0

Access to drinking water on-site: Water accessed in the dwelling or in the yard.

Access to drinking water off-site: Water accessed outside the yard using the neighbour's tap, public or communal taps.

Figure 9.1 shows that tap water inside their dwellings, on-site, or off-site was most common among households in Western Cape (99,3%), Gauteng (97,6%), and Free State (93,3%) and least common in Limpopo (64,2%) and Eastern Cape (67,2%). Although the percentage of households in Eastern Cape with access to water in the dwelling, on- or off-site increased by 23,1 percentage points between 2002 and 2012, access has declined by 12 percentage points to 67,2% since then. A similar pattern is observed in Limpopo where access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site increased from 73,8% to 84% in 2010, before declining to 64,2% in 2023, almost 10 percentage points lower than in two decades earlier in 2002. On a more positive note, access to water in KwaZulu-Natal increased by 6,1 percentage points to 81,5% over this period.

Although, nationally, access to tap water inside their dwellings, off-site or on-site improved by 2,6 percentage points between 2002 and 2023, it is notable that access declined in five provinces during this period. Declines were observed in Limpopo (-9,6 percentage points), Mpumalanga (-3,9 percentage points), Northern Cape (-2,4 percentage points), Free State (-2,3 percentage points) and Gauteng (-1,1 percentage points). Although the percentage of households with access to water has been declining, it is important to note that a larger number of households received tap water in 2023 than two decades earlier.

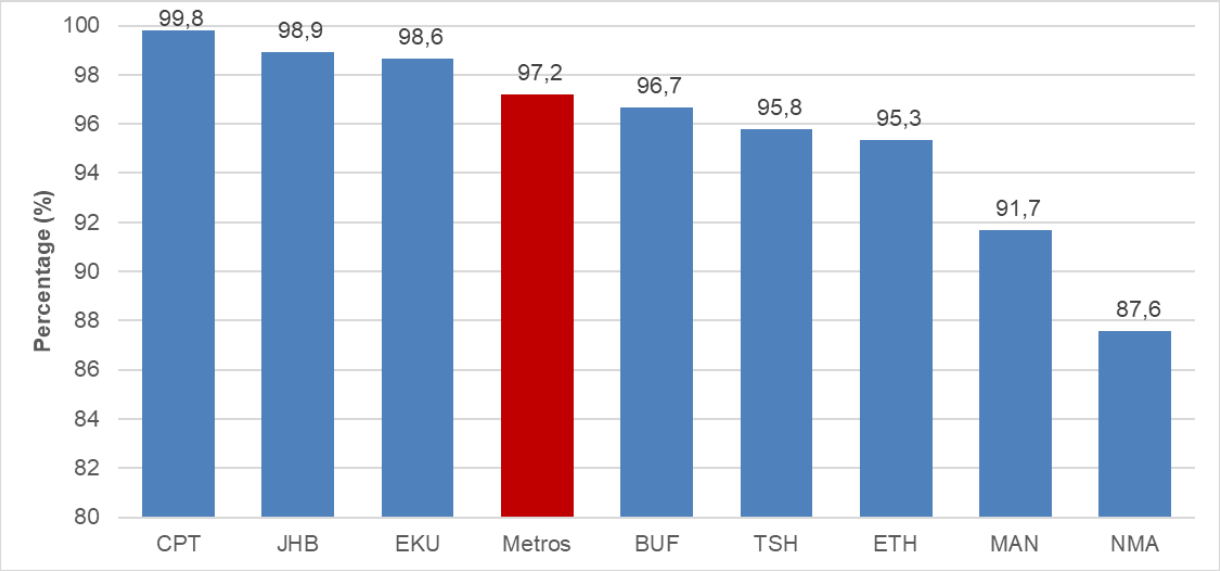
Table 9.1 – Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002–2023

	Year											
	2002	**2004**	**2006**	**2008**	**2010**	**2012**	**2014**	**2016**	**2018**	**2020**	**2022**	**2023**
Percentage (%)												
Piped (tap) water in dwelling	40,4	40,1	41,2	43,7	42,8	44,6	46,4	46,6	46,3	46,6	45,8	45,2
Piped (tap) water on site/yard	27,7	29,3	30,2	27,1	29,1	27,6	27,0	26,8	28,5	28,3	30,0	29,8
Borehole on site	2,7	1,6	1,2	1,2	1,1	1,4	1,9	1,8	2,1	1,9	2,3	2,4
Rain-water tank on site	1,3	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,3	0,6	0,4	0,8	1,2	1,2	1,9	2,5
Neighbour's tap	0,6	2,3	2,1	2,6	2,5	2,9	2,7	2,4	1,9	1,7	2,0	2,3
Public/communal tap	13,6	14,8	15,4	15,6	15,5	15,9	14,0	13,2	12,3	12,5	10,7	9,7
Water-carrier/tanker	0,6	0,6	1,1	1,1	1,4	1,4	1,2	2,4	1,8	1,8	1,4	1,3
Water vendor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,3	1,8	1,7	2,5
Borehole outside yard	2,8	2,7	2,3	1,9	1,3	1,1	1,2	1,6	1,5	1,1	1,1	1,1
Flowing water /stream /river	5,9	4,7	3,3	3,5	3,2	2,3	2,7	2,1	1,7	1,9	1,5	1,4
Stagnant water/dam/pool	0,7	0,6	0,3	0,3	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,2	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,1
Well	1,4	1,0	1,0	0,6	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,3	0,3	0,3	0,2	0,4
Spring	2,0	1,8	1,3	1,5	1,5	1,3	0,9	1,0	0,6	0,6	0,7	0,7
Other	0,3	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,6	0,5	0,7	0,9	0,4	0,3	0,7	0,7
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**
Total												
Piped (tap) water in dwelling	4 521	4 698	5 037	5 582	5 757	6 304	6 908	7 339	7 722	8 122	8 459	8 598
Piped (tap) water on site/yard	3 097	3 429	3 695	3 460	3 920	3 902	4 023	4 214	4 758	4 936	5 540	5 668
Borehole on site	301	190	140	153	154	196	278	288	353	325	421	448
Rain-water tank on site	143	40	51	68	45	79	65	121	205	212	345	466
Neighbour's tap	63	267	253	337	341	411	409	378	314	288	370	429
Public/communal tap	1 522	1 737	1 882	1 995	2 089	2 241	2 084	2 078	2 044	2 179	1 977	1 841
Water-carrier/tanker	71	70	135	144	194	191	184	370	294	306	265	254
Water vendor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	212	309	310	471
Borehole outside yard	315	311	280	248	172	158	185	249	257	189	197	212
Flowing water /stream /river	660	553	405	447	428	323	401	335	279	327	276	264
Stagnant water/dam/pool	83	66	31	37	40	30	52	34	23	26	22	15
Well	159	120	127	70	36	54	73	50	42	43	43	68
Spring	224	208	163	190	205	184	140	154	104	101	131	130
Other	28	18	25	33	74	67	101	134	65	56	123	140
Subtotal	**11 187**	**11 707**	**12 223**	**12 765**	**13 456**	**14 140**	**14 904**	**15 744**	**16 671**	**17 418**	**18 477**	**19 005**
Unspecified	**8**	**12**	**20**	**55**	**0**	**12**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Total	**11 194**	**11 718**	**12 243**	**12 819**	**13 456**	**14 152**	**14 904**	**15 744**	**16 671**	**17 418**	**18 477**	**19 005**

-: Category was only introduced in 2019.

Table 9.1 presents a comparison of the main sources of drinking water used by households. An estimated 45,2% of households had access to piped water in their dwellings in 2023. A further 29,8% accessed water on-site while 9,7% relied on communal taps and 2,3% relied on neighbours' taps. Although generally households' access to water improved, 3,3% of households still had to fetch water from rivers, streams, stagnant water pools, dams, wells, and springs in 2023.

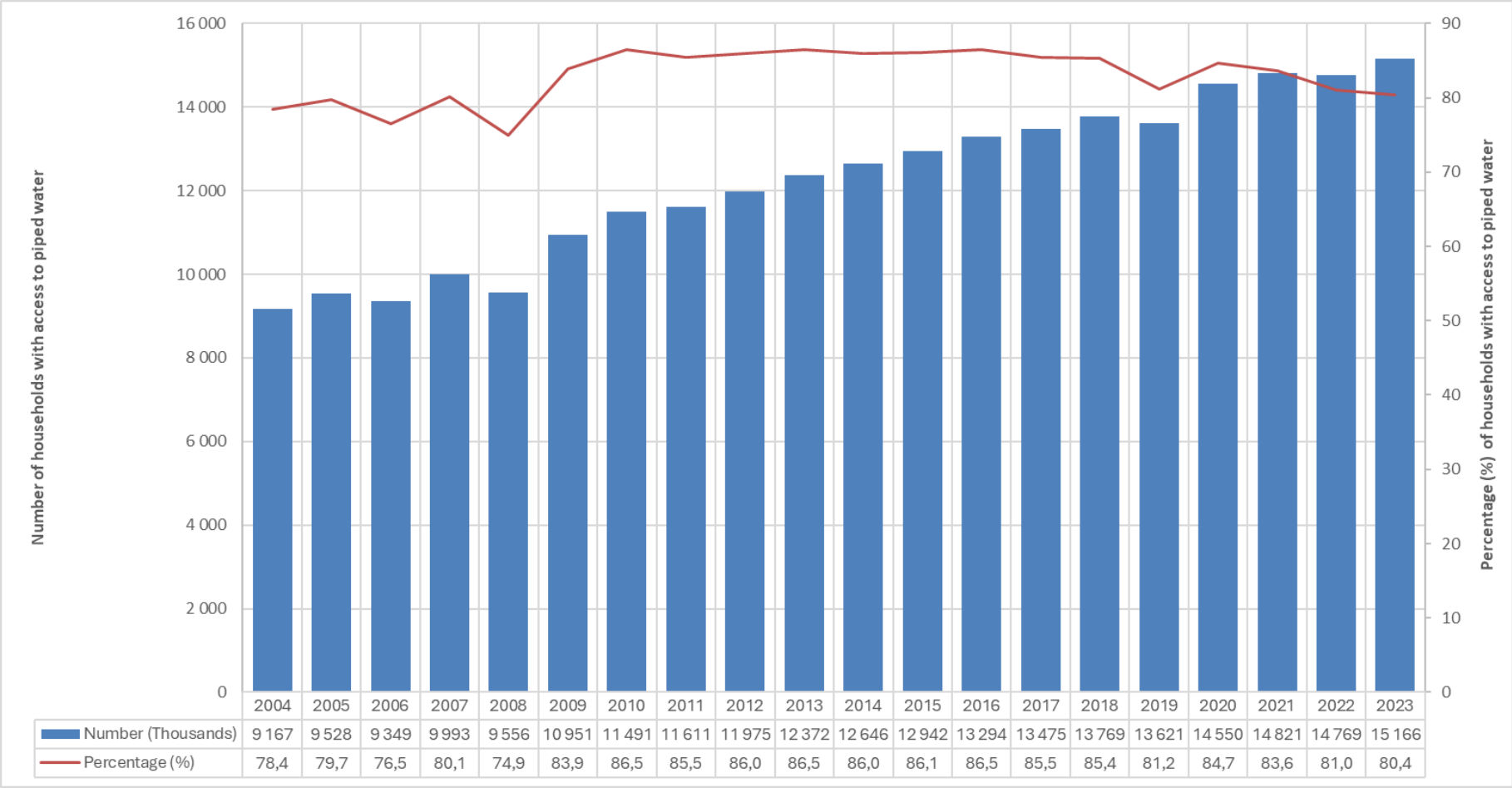
Figure 9.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by metropolitan area, 2023



The percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by metropolitan area, is presented in Figure 9.2. The figure shows that 97,2% of households in metros had access to tap water. This type of access to water was most common in Cape Town (99,8%), Johannesburg (98,9%), and Ekurhuleni (98,6%). The lowest access amongst metros was recorded in Nelson Mandela Bay (87,6%), and Mangaung (91,7%).

Figure 9.3 shows that, despite a rather modest increase in the percentage of households with access to tap water between 2002 and 2023 (2,0 percentage points), the number of households with access to piped water from municipalities increased by 60,4% between 2004 and 2023, expanding from 9,2 million to 15,2 million during this period.

Figure 9.3 – Access to piped municipal water supplies, 2004–2023

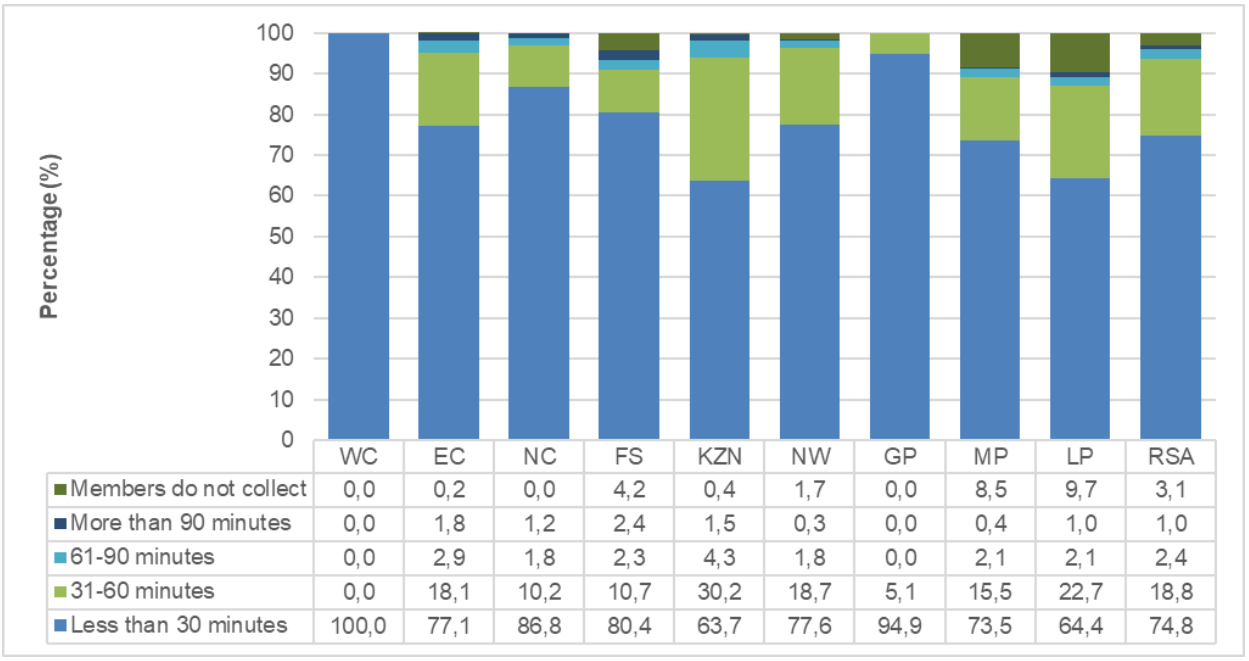


	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Number (Thousands)	9 167	9 528	9 349	9 993	9 556	10 951	11 491	11 611	11 975	12 372	12 646	12 942	13 294	13 475	13 769	13 621	14 550	14 821	14 769	15 166
Percentage (%)	78,4	79,7	76,5	80,1	74,9	83,9	86,5	85,5	86,0	86,5	86,0	86,1	86,5	85,5	85,4	81,2	84,7	83,6	81,0	80,4

9.2 Fetching water

Figure 9.4 shows that almost three-quarters (74,8%) of households who did not have water in their dwelling, or on their yards took less than 30 minutes to fetch water (i.e. to go there, get water and come back) from the nearest collection point. A further 18,8% took between 31-60 minutes. Households that took less than thirty minutes were most common in the Western Cape (100%) and Gauteng (94,9%) and least common in Limpopo (64,4%) and KwaZulu-Natal (63,7%).

Figure 9.4 – Percentage (%) of households by time taken to fetch drinking water, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Members do not collect	0,0	0,2	0,0	4,2	0,4	1,7	0,0	8,5	9,7	3,1
More than 90 minutes	0,0	1,8	1,2	2,4	1,5	0,3	0,0	0,4	1,0	1,0
61-90 minutes	0,0	2,9	1,8	2,3	4,3	1,8	0,0	2,1	2,1	2,4
31-60 minutes	0,0	18,1	10,2	10,7	30,2	18,7	5,1	15,5	22,7	18,8
Less than 30 minutes	100,0	77,1	86,8	80,4	63,7	77,6	94,9	73,5	64,4	74,8

9.3 Functionality of water supply

The functionality of municipal water supply services measures the extent to which households that received water from a municipality had reported, over the 12 months before the survey, interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time, or more than 15 days in total during the whole period.

Figure 9.5 shows that households in Mpumalanga (66,9%), Northern Cape (59,7%), and Limpopo (57,2%) reported the most interruptions, while households in Western Cape (3,4%) and Gauteng (22,8%) experienced the least interruptions. More than one-third (35,8%) of South African households reported some dysfunctional water supply service in 2023.

Figure 9.5 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that reported water interruptions that lasted at least two days by province, 2023

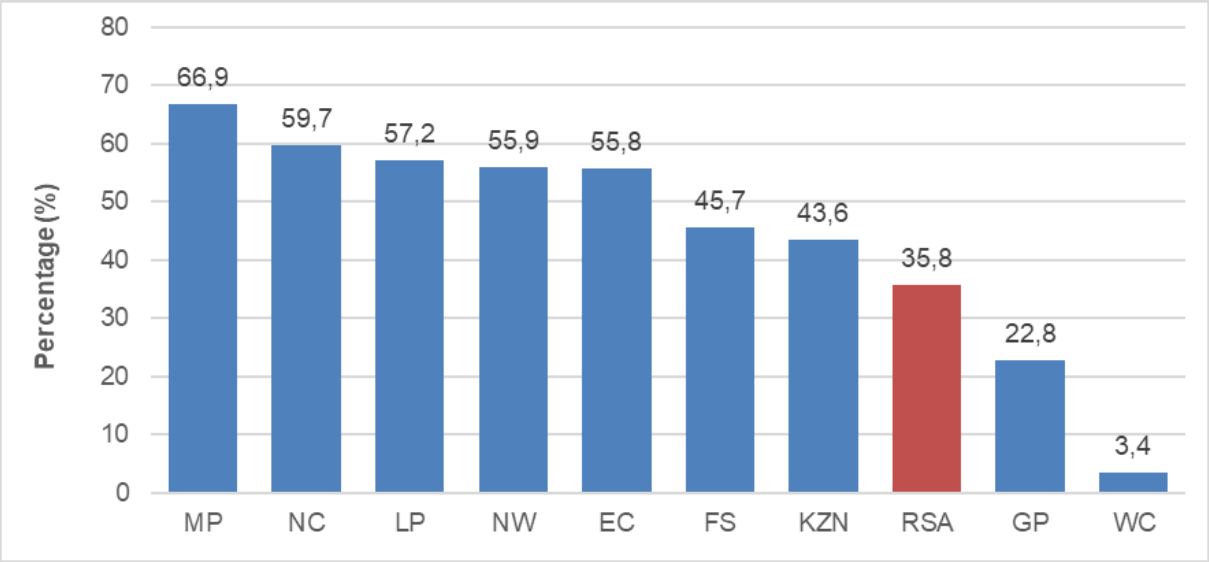


Figure 9.6 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that reported water interruptions by metropolitan area, 2023

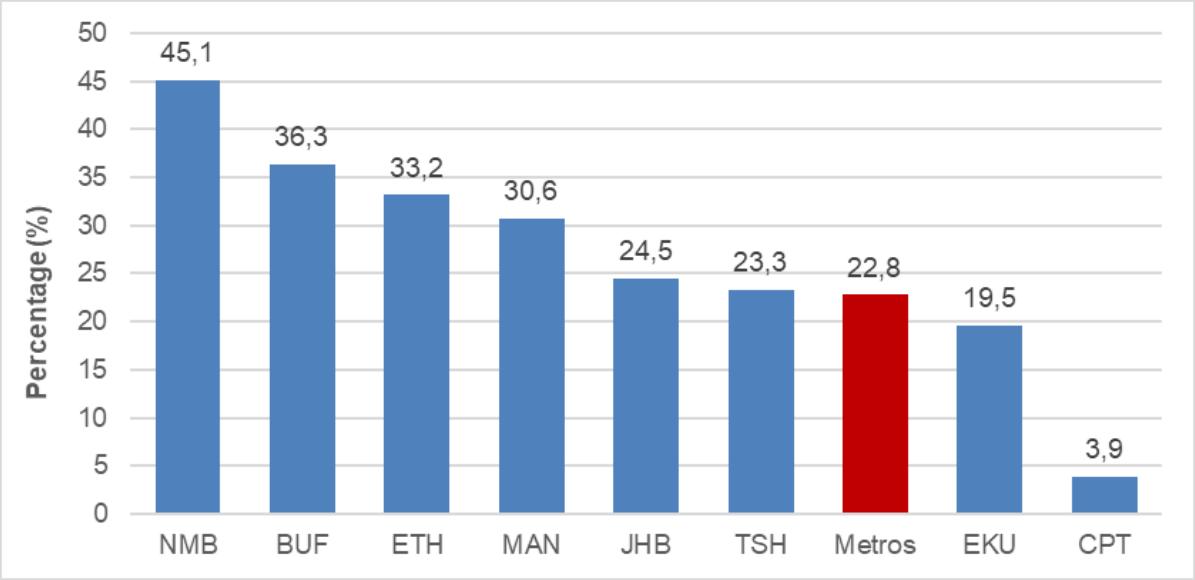


Figure 9.6 shows the percentage that reported water interruptions by metropolitan areas. Compared to households nationally, a smaller percentage of households in metropolitan areas reported water interruptions (22,8% compared to 35,8%). Water interruptions were most common in Nelson Mandela Bay (45,1%), Buffalo City (36,3%) and eThekwini (33,2%), and least common in Cape Town (3,9%) and Ekurhuleni (19,5%).

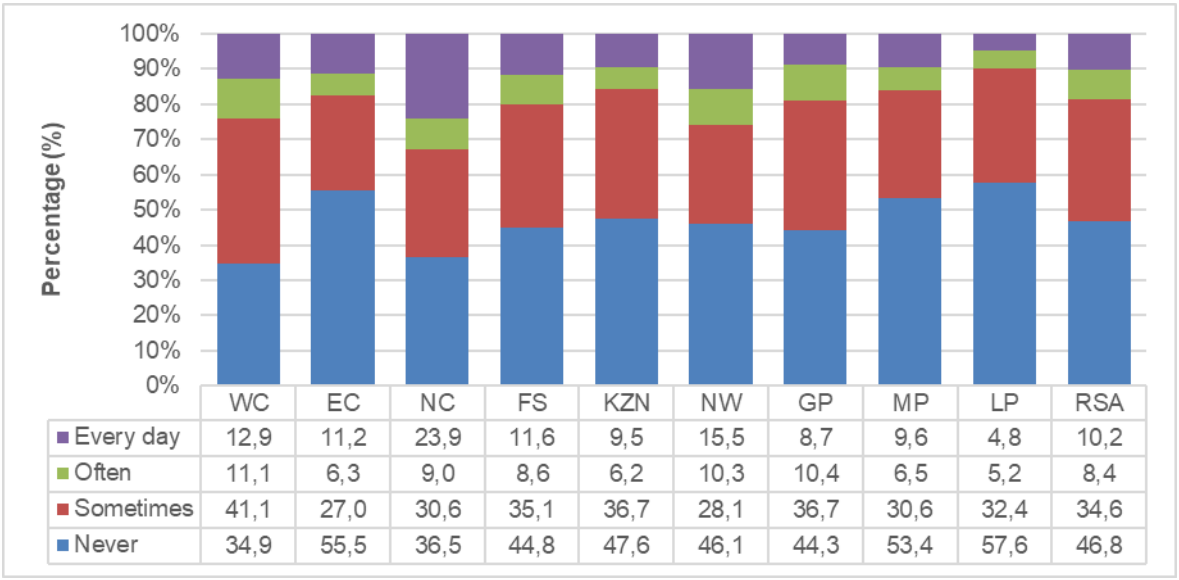
9.4 Alternative sources of water

Table 9.2 presents the alternative sources of drinking water used by households that experienced water interruptions that lasted two days or longer during the previous year. Nationally, 27,3% of households relied on water from water tankers or vendors. 6,2% used water from springs, wells, dams, pools or from rivers and streams. Rainwater tanks (4,2%) and boreholes (2,6%) were also relatively common. Moreover, 39,3% relied on stored water, while 15,9% did not have backup plans. The use of water vendors was highest in North West (23,5%) and Limpopo (23,0%), while water tankers were most common in Free State (30,2%), Gauteng (29,4%) and KwaZulu-Natal (28,0%). Drawing water from springs, wells, dams, pools, rivers, or streams was most common in KwaZulu-Natal (13,8%), Eastern Cape (10,3%) and Mpumalanga (5,8%).

Table 9.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households by alternative sources of drinking water used during water interruptions that lasted 2 days or longer, 2023

Alternative water source	Province									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Borehole	1,6	0,2	3,2	2,0	1,5	5,8	2,0	3,2	5,5	2,6
Spring	-	5,0	-	0,2	0,9	-	1,1	1,1	1,3	1,3
Well	-	0,2	-	1,3	0,3	0,4	0,2	2,3	0,2	0,6
Rainwater tank	-	23,9	0,4	0,7	4,5	1,4	0,9	0,4	2,0	4,2
Dam / Pool	1,9	0,5	1,1	0,2	1,5	-	0,8	-	0,3	0,6
River/Stream	-	4,7	0,9	0,4	11,1	0,9	-	2,4	3,2	3,7
Bottled water	56,6	5,1	3,9	8,2	0,6	5,5	7,2	1,1	2,9	4,5
Water vendor	-	3,1	4,3	2,4	1,6	23,5	3,5	6,1	23,0	7,2
Water tanker	18,2	21,7	20,5	30,2	28,0	12,9	29,4	5,7	3,8	20,1
Stored water	3,5	22,8	50,5	32,8	35,5	37,4	29,1	66,1	51,7	39,3
None	13,3	3,9	4,5	12,1	6,8	6,6	12,9	5,3	4,5	7,7
Do not Know	-	0,1	-	-	-	0,7	0,5	-	-	0,2
Other	4,9	9,0	10,7	9,5	7,7	5,0	12,4	6,3	1,6	8,0
Total	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**	**100,0**

Figure 9.7 – Percentage (%) distribution of household consumption of bottled water by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Every day	12,9	11,2	23,9	11,6	9,5	15,5	8,7	9,6	4,8	10,2
Often	11,1	6,3	9,0	8,6	6,2	10,3	10,4	6,5	5,2	8,4
Sometimes	41,1	27,0	30,6	35,1	36,7	28,1	36,7	30,6	32,4	34,6
Never	34,9	55,5	36,5	44,8	47,6	46,1	44,3	53,4	57,6	46,8

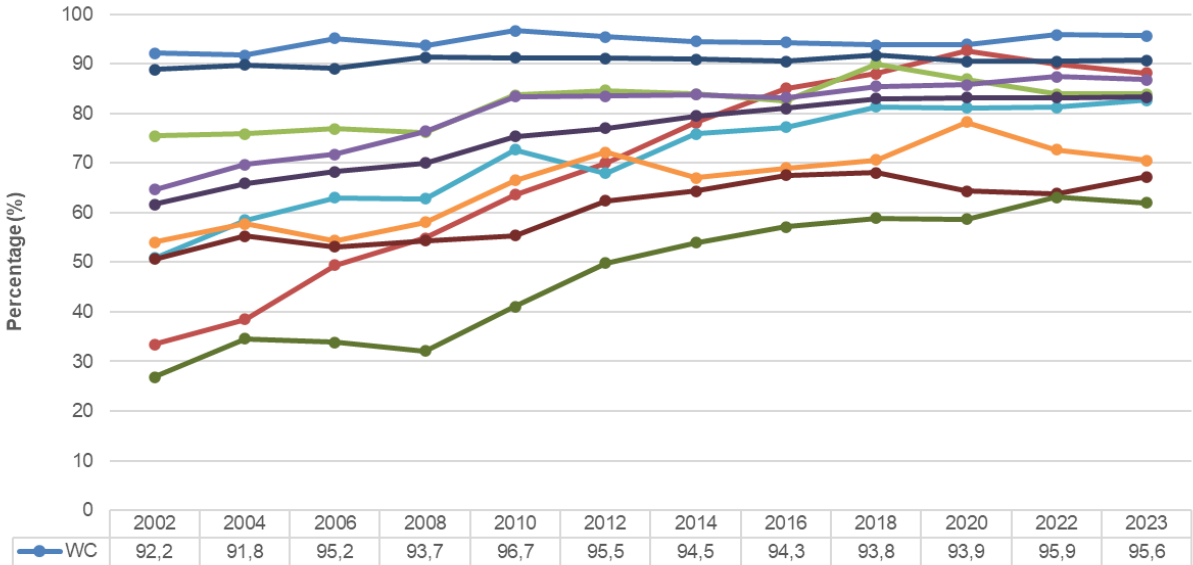
Figure 9.7 shows the percentage of households that consumed bottled water at home by province. Nationally, 46,8% of households never drank bottled water while 34,6% of households drank it 'sometimes'. Drinking bottled water everyday was most common in Northern Cape (23,9%) and North West (15,5%) and least common in Limpopo (4,8%).

10 Sanitation

10.1 Sanitation facilities

Environmental hygiene plays an essential role in the prevention of many diseases. It also impacts on the natural environment and the preservation of important natural assets, such as water resources. Proper sanitation is one of the key elements in improving environmental hygiene.

Figure 10.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that have access to improved sanitation by province, 2002–2023

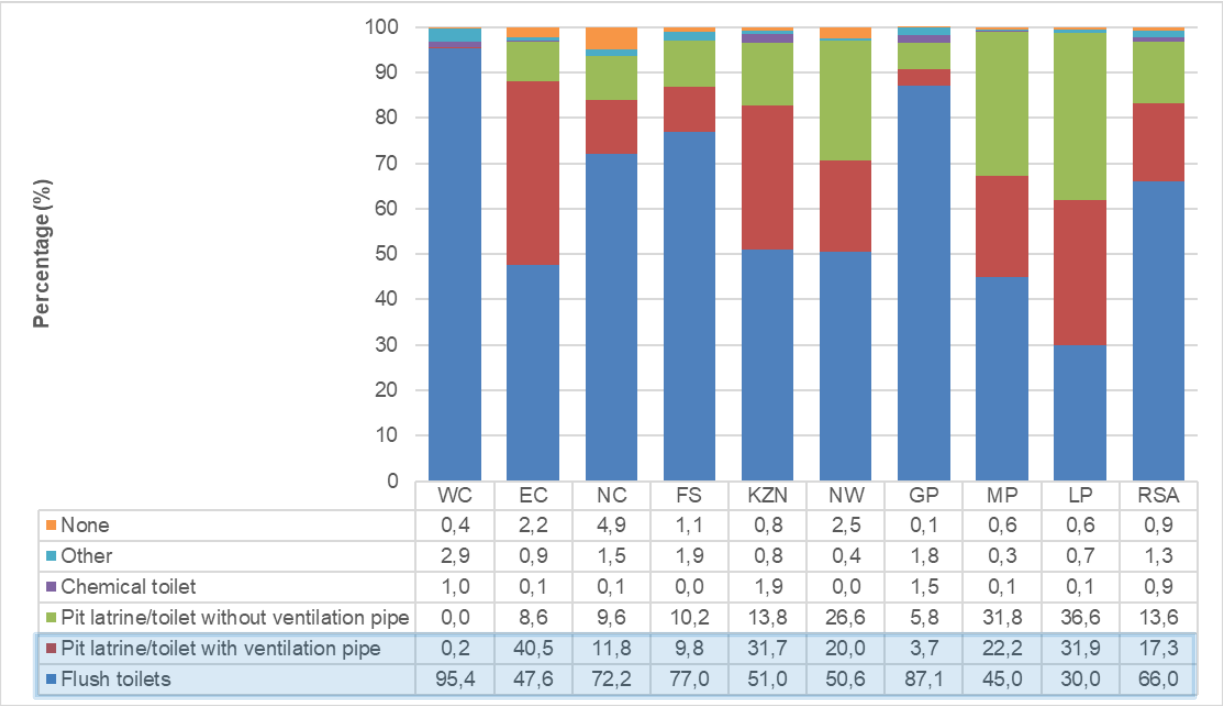


	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018	2020	2022	2023
WC	92,2	91,8	95,2	93,7	96,7	95,5	94,5	94,3	93,8	93,9	95,9	95,6
EC	33,4	38,5	49,4	54,9	63,6	70,0	78,2	85,1	88,0	92,7	90,0	88,1
NC	75,5	75,9	76,9	76,2	83,7	84,6	83,9	82,6	90,0	86,9	83,9	83,9
FS	64,7	69,7	71,8	76,4	83,4	83,5	83,8	83,2	85,5	85,8	87,4	86,8
KZN	50,9	58,5	63,0	62,8	72,7	68,0	75,9	77,2	81,4	81,2	81,2	82,7
NW	54,1	57,8	54,4	58,1	66,5	72,2	67,0	69,0	70,6	78,3	72,7	70,5
GP	88,9	89,8	89,1	91,3	91,2	91,1	90,9	90,5	91,8	90,5	90,5	90,7
MP	50,7	55,3	53,1	54,4	55,4	62,4	64,4	67,5	68,1	64,4	63,8	67,2
LP	26,9	34,6	33,9	32,1	41,1	49,8	54,0	57,1	58,9	58,7	63,1	61,9
RSA	61,7	65,9	68,3	70,0	75,4	77,0	79,5	81,0	83,0	83,2	83,2	83,3

Improved sanitation is defined as flush toilets connected to a public sewerage system or a septic tank, or a pit toilet with a ventilation pipe.

Figure 10.1 shows the percentage of households per province that had access to improved sanitation facilities. Nationally, the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased from 61,7% in 2002 to 83,3% in 2023. Households' access to improved sanitation was highest in Western Cape (95,6%), Gauteng (90,7%) and Eastern Cape (88,1%), and most limited in Limpopo (61,9%) and Mpumalanga (67,2%). In Eastern Cape, households' access to improved sanitation facilities increased by 54,7 percentage points between 2002 and 2023, growing from 33,4% to 88,1%. Similarly, the percentage of households with access to improved sanitation increased by 35,0 percentage points in Limpopo, and 31,8 percentage points in KwaZulu-Natal over the same period.

Figure 10.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households by type of toilet facility and province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
None	0,4	2,2	4,9	1,1	0,8	2,5	0,1	0,6	0,6	0,9
Other	2,9	0,9	1,5	1,9	0,8	0,4	1,8	0,3	0,7	1,3
Chemical toilet	1,0	0,1	0,1	0,0	1,9	0,0	1,5	0,1	0,1	0,9
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	0,0	8,6	9,6	10,2	13,8	26,6	5,8	31,8	36,6	13,6
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	0,2	40,5	11,8	9,8	31,7	20,0	3,7	22,2	31,9	17,3
Flush toilets	95,4	47,6	72,2	77,0	51,0	50,6	87,1	45,0	30,0	66,0

Much of the growth observed in Eastern Cape between 2022 and 2023 was due to the installation of Ventilated Pit (VIP) toilets. The distribution of different sanitation options by province in 2023 is presented in Figure 10.2. Nationally, almost two-thirds (66,0%) of households used flush toilets that were either connected to a public sewerage system or a septic or conservancy tanks, while another 17,3% used pit toilets that are connected to ventilation pipes. Households that did not have access to improved sanitation facilities largely depended on pit toilets without ventilation pipes (13,6%). Improved sanitation facilities are highlighted in blue in Figure 10.2.

The use of flush toilets was most common in Western Cape (95,4%), Gauteng (87,1%) and Free State (77,0%). About one-third (30,0%) of households in Limpopo used some type of flush toilet, while another 31,9% used ventilated pit toilets. The largest percentage of pit toilets with ventilation pipes were observed in Eastern Cape (40,5%), Limpopo (31,9%) and KwaZulu-Natal (31,7%).

In the absence of flush toilets, 68,5% of households in Limpopo used pit latrines, the majority without ventilation pipes. Almost one-third (31,8%) of households in Mpumalanga and 26,6% of households in North West used pit toilets without ventilation pipes.

Figure 10.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that have access to improved sanitation by metropolitan area, 2023

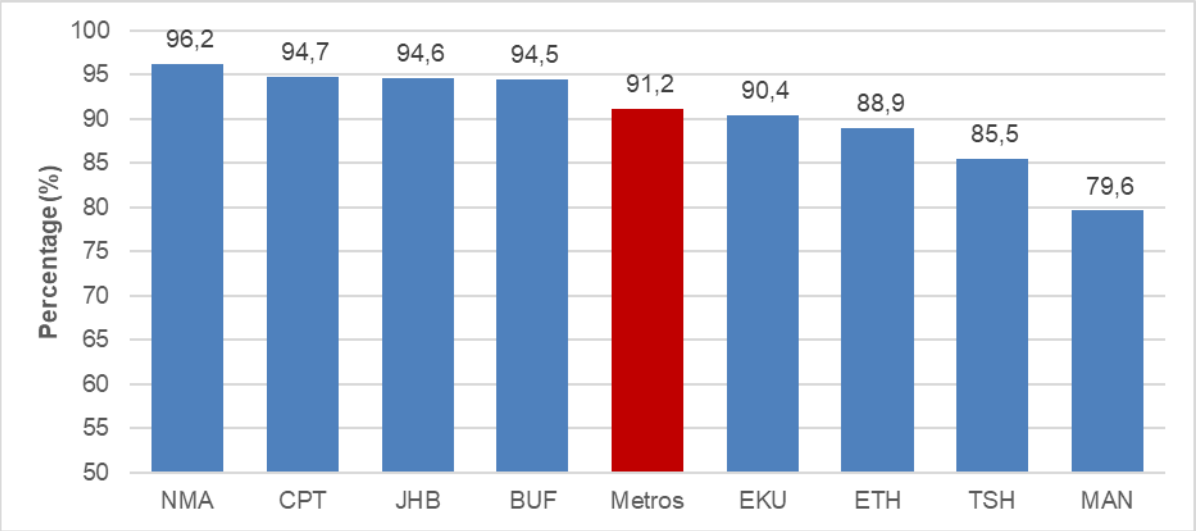
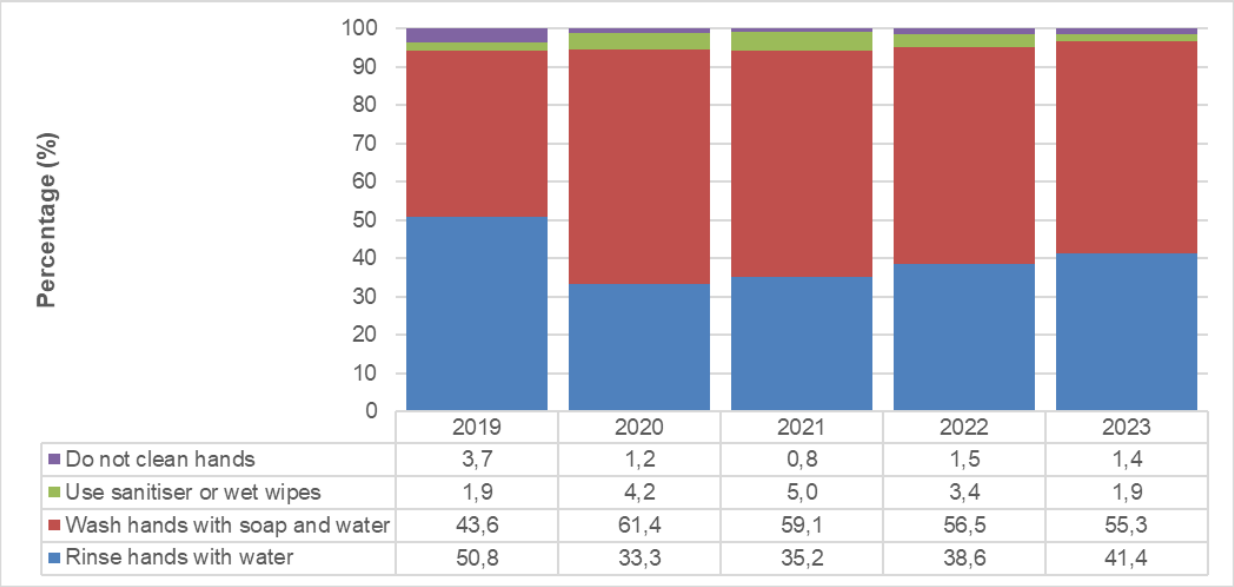


Figure 10.3 shows that households' access to improved sanitation was highest in Nelson Mandela Bay (96,2%) and Cape Town (94,7%), and least common in Mangaung (79,6%), Tshwane (85,5%) and eThekwini (88,9%).

10.2 Household Hygiene

Figure 10.4 compares the methods used nationally by household members to clean hands after using the toilet between 2019 (before the start of COVID-19) and 2023. The figure shows that the percentage of households whose members usually wash hands with soap and water increased notably from 43,6% to 61,4% in 2020, before declining to 55,3% in 2023. The percentage of households whose members only rinsed their hands with water concurrently decreased from 50,8% to 33,3% in 2020, before slowly increasing to 41,4% in 2023. The percentage of households whose members did not clean hands decreased from 3,7% in 2019 to 1,4% in 2023.

Figure 10.4 – Percentage (%) distribution of households by the methods usually used by household members to clean their hands after using the toilet by province, 2019–2023

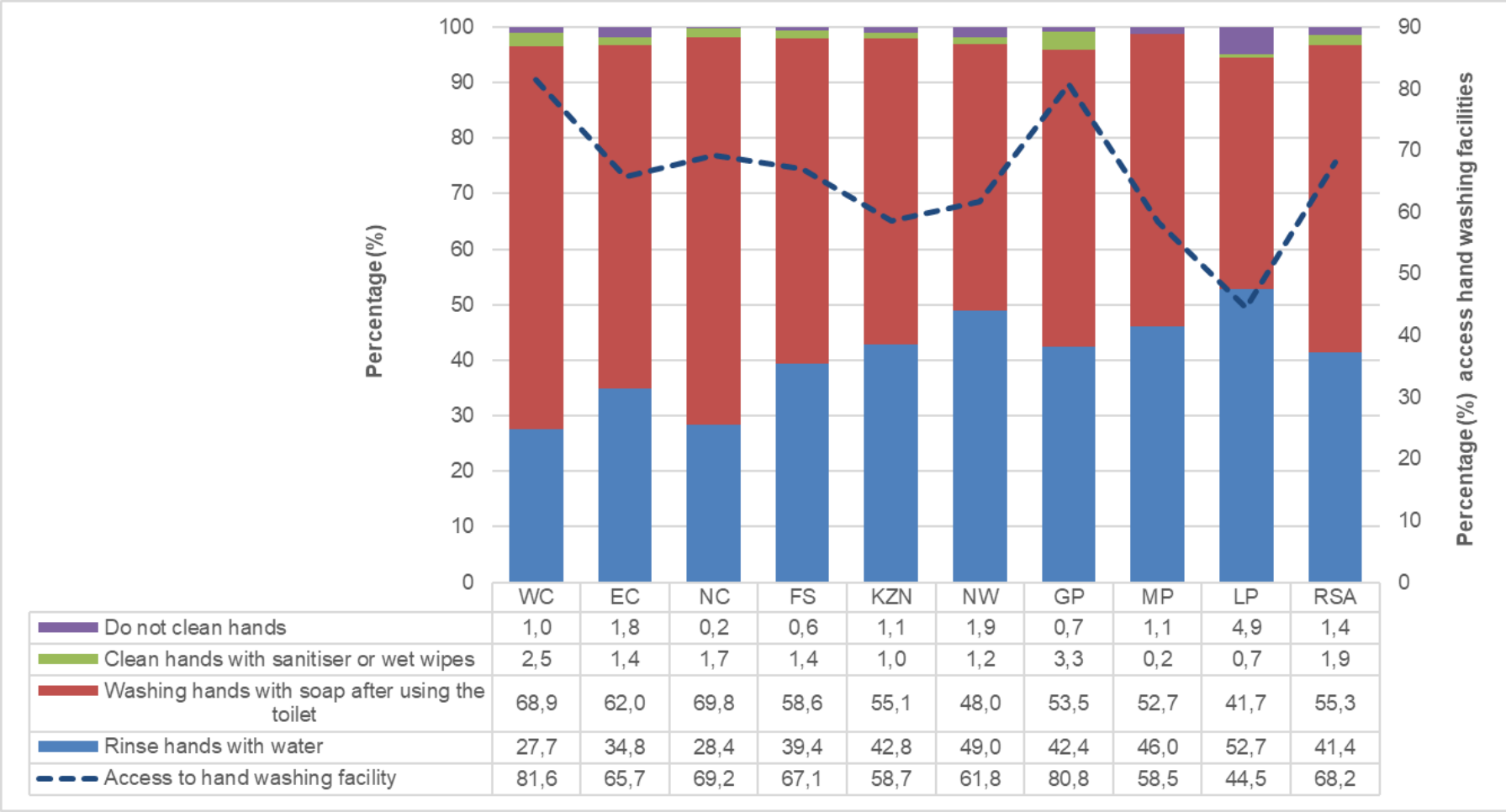


	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Do not clean hands	3,7	1,2	0,8	1,5	1,4
Use sanitiser or wet wipes	1,9	4,2	5,0	3,4	1,9
Wash hands with soap and water	43,6	61,4	59,1	56,5	55,3
Rinse hands with water	50,8	33,3	35,2	38,6	41,4

Figure 10.5 shows that, more than two-thirds (68,2%) of households had access to hand washing facilities, nationally. Hand washing facilities were most common in Western Cape (81,6%) and Gauteng (80,8%), and least widespread in Limpopo (44,5%) and Mpumalanga (58.5%).

All households were also asked to indicate whether (and how) household members usually washed their hands after they had used the toilet. Washing hands with soap was most common among households in Northern Cape (69,8%) and Western Cape (68,9%), and rarest in Limpopo (41,7%) and North West (48,0%). Rinsing hands with water was most common in Limpopo (52,7%) and North West (49,0%) and least common in Western Cape (27,7%). In Limpopo, 4,9% of households reported that their members did not clean their hands at all after using the toilet.

Figure 10.5 – Percentage (%) distribution of households by the methods usually used by household members to clean their hands after using the toilet by province and the percentage of households with access to hand washing facilities, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Do not clean hands	1,0	1,8	0,2	0,6	1,1	1,9	0,7	1,1	4,9	1,4
Clean hands with sanitiser or wet wipes	2,5	1,4	1,7	1,4	1,0	1,2	3,3	0,2	0,7	1,9
Washing hands with soap after using the toilet	68,9	62,0	69,8	58,6	55,1	48,0	53,5	52,7	41,7	55,3
Rinse hands with water	27,7	34,8	28,4	39,4	42,8	49,0	42,4	46,0	52,7	41,4
Access to hand washing facility	81,6	65,7	69,2	67,1	58,7	61,8	80,8	58,5	44,5	68,2

11 Energy

Having adequate and affordable access to energy sources is vital to address household poverty. In order to assess household access to energy, the GHS measures the diversity and main sources of energy used by households to satisfy basic human needs (cooking, lighting, heating water or space heating). In addition to measuring access to electricity, the GHS is also concerned with measuring the extent to which households are connected to and use grid or mains electricity as this could provide a useful measure to guide future electrification programmes.

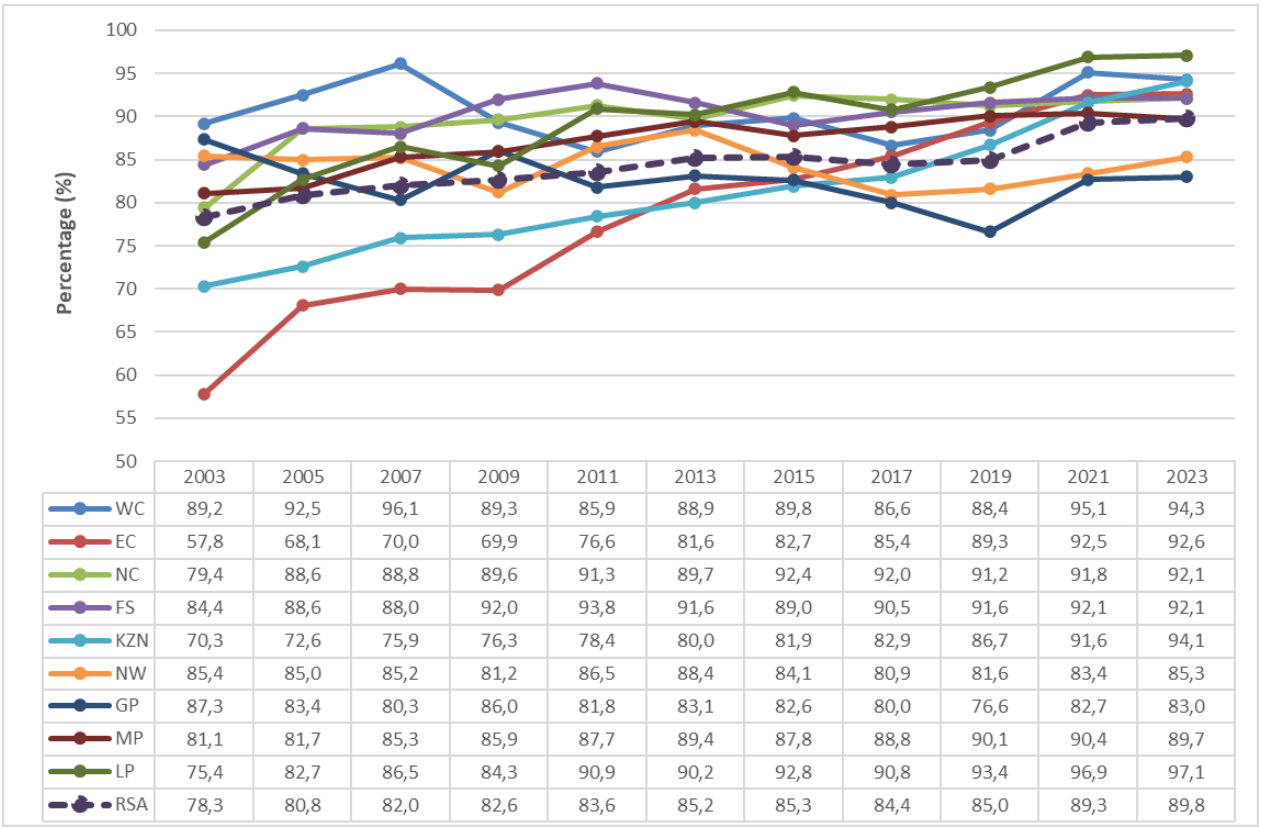
11.1 Access to electricity

The percentage of South African households that were connected to the mains electricity supply increased from 76,7% in 2002 to 89,8% in 2023. Figure 11.1 shows that households with access to mains electricity were most common in Limpopo (97,1%), Western Cape (94,3%), and KwaZulu-Natal (94,1%), and least common in Gauteng (83,0%) and North West (85,3%).

Mains electricity is provided by the municipality or by ESKOM. Electricity from generators and solar panels is not considered part of the mains supply.

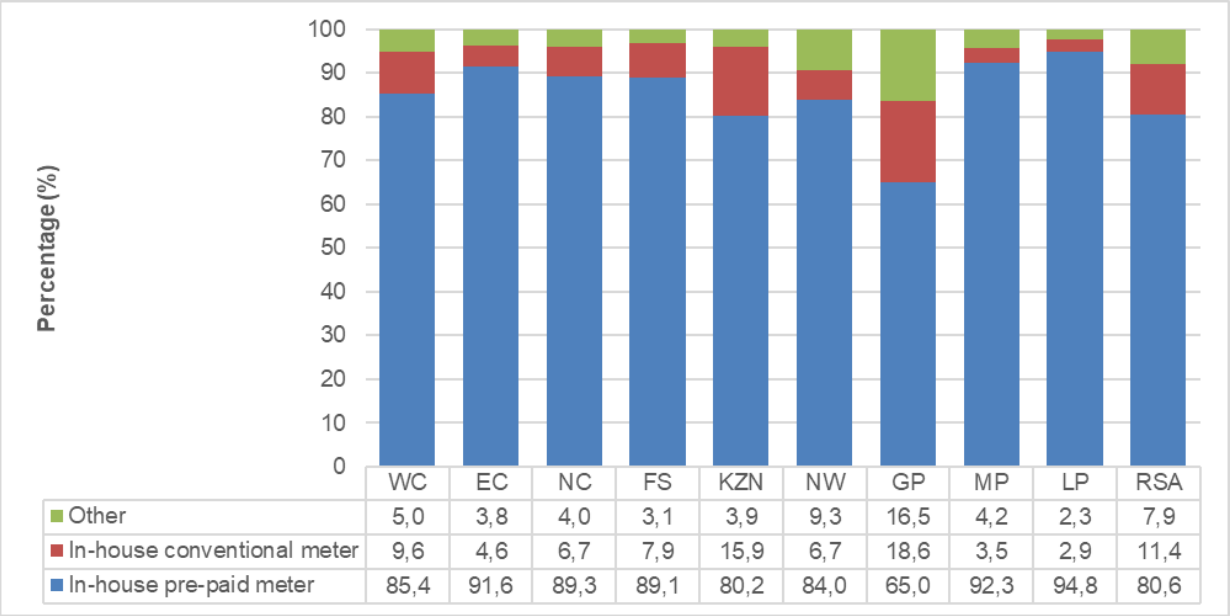
The largest increases between 2002 and 2023 were observed in Eastern Cape (+37,3 percentage points), KwaZulu-Natal (+25,5 percentage points), and Limpopo (+24,5 percentage points). However, the percentage of households with access to mains electricity declined in Gauteng (-4,2 percentage points) during the same period. This decline can be associated with the rapid in-migration experienced by the province and a rapid increase in household numbers.

Figure 11.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province for selected years between 2002 and 2023



	2003	2005	2007	2009	2011	2013	2015	2017	2019	2021	2023
WC	89,2	92,5	96,1	89,3	85,9	88,9	89,8	86,6	88,4	95,1	94,3
EC	57,8	68,1	70,0	69,9	76,6	81,6	82,7	85,4	89,3	92,5	92,6
NC	79,4	88,6	88,8	89,6	91,3	89,7	92,4	92,0	91,2	91,8	92,1
FS	84,4	88,6	88,0	92,0	93,8	91,6	89,0	90,5	91,6	92,1	92,1
KZN	70,3	72,6	75,9	76,3	78,4	80,0	81,9	82,9	86,7	91,6	94,1
NW	85,4	85,0	85,2	81,2	86,5	88,4	84,1	80,9	81,6	83,4	85,3
GP	87,3	83,4	80,3	86,0	81,8	83,1	82,6	80,0	76,6	82,7	83,0
MP	81,1	81,7	85,3	85,9	87,7	89,4	87,8	88,8	90,1	90,4	89,7
LP	75,4	82,7	86,5	84,3	90,9	90,2	92,8	90,8	93,4	96,9	97,1
RSA	78,3	80,8	82,0	82,6	83,6	85,2	85,3	84,4	85,0	89,3	89,8

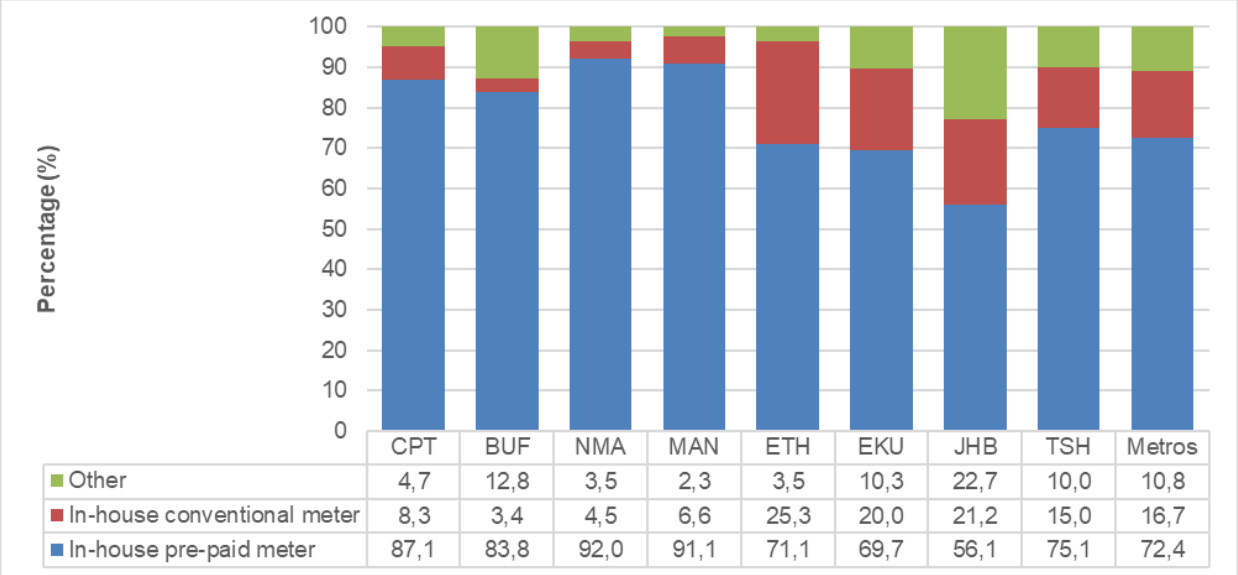
Figure 11.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households connected to different sources of electricity by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	5,0	3,8	4,0	3,1	3,9	9,3	16,5	4,2	2,3	7,9
In-house conventional meter	9,6	4,6	6,7	7,9	15,9	6,7	18,6	3,5	2,9	11,4
In-house pre-paid meter	85,4	91,6	89,3	89,1	80,2	84,0	65,0	92,3	94,8	80,6

Figure 11.2 shows that 80,6% of South African households used electricity from pre-paid meters, while 11,4% were still billed using a conventional meter. A large percentage (7,9%) of households obtained electricity from other sources (e.g. neighbour or landlord). This figure was particularly large in Gauteng (16,5%). The use of conventional meters was the highest in Gauteng (18,6%) and KwaZulu-Natal (15,9%).

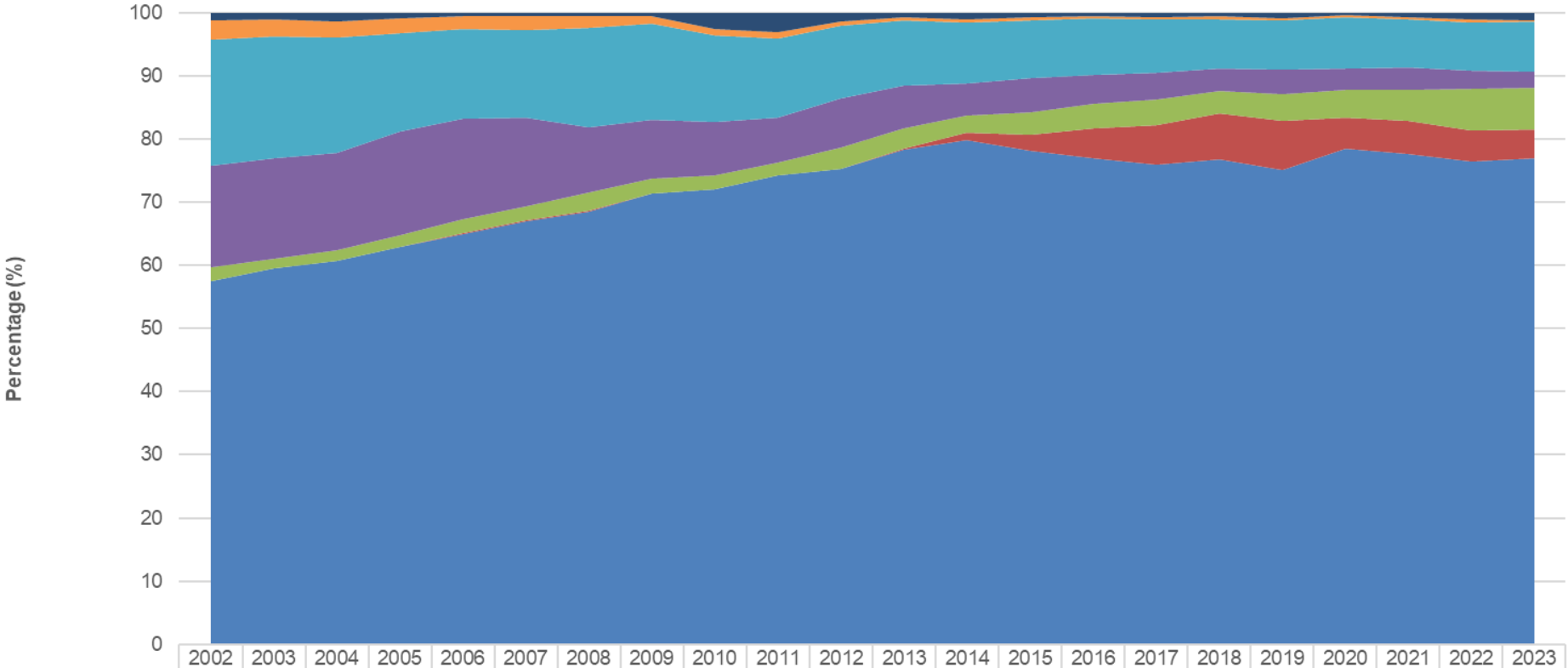
Figure 11.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of households connected to different sources of electricity by metropolitan area, 2023



	CPT	BUF	NMA	MAN	ETH	EKU	JHB	TSH	Metros
Other	4,7	12,8	3,5	2,3	3,5	10,3	22,7	10,0	10,8
In-house conventional meter	8,3	3,4	4,5	6,6	25,3	20,0	21,2	15,0	16,7
In-house pre-paid meter	87,1	83,8	92,0	91,1	71,1	69,7	56,1	75,1	72,4

Conventional electricity meters were more common amongst households in metros than nationally (16,7% compared to 11,4%). Figure 11.3 shows that the use of conventional meters was most widespread in eThekwini (25,3%) and Johannesburg (21,2%) and least common in Buffalo City (3,4%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (4,5%). Pre-paid meters were, by contrast, most common in Nelson Mandela Bay (92,0%) and Mangaung (91,1%). More than one-fifth (22,7%) of households in the City of Johannesburg obtained electricity from other sources (e.g. neighbour or landlord) compared to 10,8% across all metros.

Figure 11.4 – Percentage (%) distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2023.



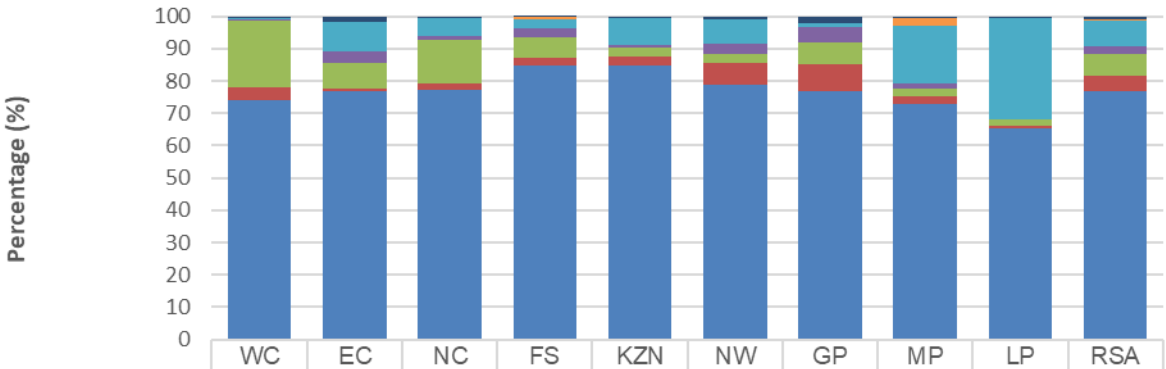
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Other	1,1	1,1	1,4	0,8	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	2,5	3,1	1,3	0,7	1,0	0,8	0,5	0,6	0,6	0,9	0,4	0,7	1,1	1,1
Coal	3,0	2,7	2,4	2,4	2,1	2,2	1,8	1,3	1,2	0,9	0,8	0,4	0,6	0,5	0,5	0,4	0,4	0,4	0,3	0,4	0,4	0,3
Wood	20,0	19,3	18,4	15,6	14,3	13,9	15,8	15,1	13,7	12,6	11,6	10,4	9,7	9,1	8,8	8,4	7,7	7,8	8,1	7,7	7,7	7,8
Paraffin	16,1	15,8	15,4	16,5	15,9	14,1	10,3	9,4	8,4	7,0	7,8	6,8	5,0	5,4	4,7	4,2	3,6	3,9	3,4	3,5	2,8	2,5
Gas	2,2	1,6	1,7	1,8	2,2	2,2	3,0	2,2	2,2	2,1	3,3	3,2	2,7	3,5	3,8	4,2	3,6	4,2	4,5	4,8	6,7	6,8
Other Electricity	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	1,2	2,5	4,9	6,3	7,3	7,8	4,9	5,3	4,8	4,5
Electricity	57,5	59,5	60,7	62,9	64,9	67,0	68,6	71,4	72,1	74,2	75,2	78,4	79,9	78,2	76,9	75,9	76,8	75,1	78,5	77,7	76,5	76,9

11.2 Main sources of energy for cooking

The main sources of energy used by households for cooking during the period 2002 to 2023 are presented in Figure 11.4. The figure shows that the percentage of households that used electricity for cooking increased from 57,5% in 2002 to 76,9% in 2023. This increase was accompanied by an increase in the percentage of households that used alternative sources of electricity, such as generators. This form of energy for cooking increased from 1,2% in 2014 to 4,5% in 2023. The percentage of households that used gas (mostly standard LPG - Liquefied Petroleum Gas) also increased, rising from 2,2% in 2002 to 6,8% in 2023.

The use of paraffin, coal and firewood declined notably since 2002. The percentage of households that used paraffin declined from 16,1% in 2002 to 2,5% in 2023, while the percentage of households that used firewood decreased from 20,0% in 2002 to 7,8% in 2023.

Figure 11.5 – Percentage (%) distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by province, 2023.



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other	0,6	1,8	0,4	0,3	0,5	0,8	2,1	0,5	0,4	1,1
Coal	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,5	0,1	0,0	0,1	2,5	0,1	0,3
Wood	0,6	9,2	5,8	3,1	8,3	7,8	1,0	17,8	31,3	7,8
Paraffin	0,4	3,2	0,9	2,6	0,9	3,0	5,1	1,5	0,2	2,5
Gas	20,4	8,1	13,8	6,5	2,5	2,8	6,8	2,5	2,1	6,8
Other Electricity	4,2	0,8	1,8	2,1	3,2	6,9	8,4	2,5	0,6	4,5
Electricity	73,8	76,8	77,3	84,9	84,6	78,8	76,6	72,8	65,3	76,9

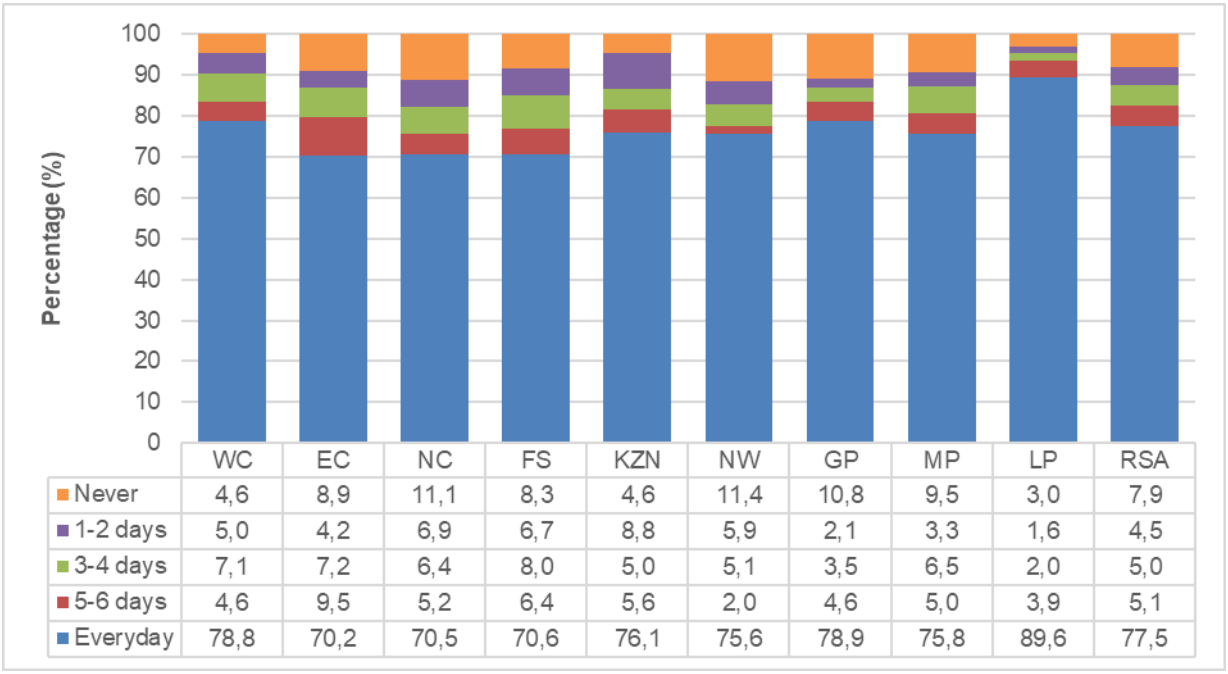
The main sources of energy used for cooking in 2023 by province are presented in Figure 11.5. The percentage of households that used electricity as a main source of energy for cooking was highest in the Free State (84,9%) and KwaZulu-Natal (84,6%) and lowest in Limpopo (65,3%). Other sources of electricity (such as those from generators) was most common in Gauteng (8,4%) and North West (6,9%).

The use of paraffin was most common in Gauteng (5,1%) and least common in Western Cape (0,4%). The use of wood and coal was particularly noticeable in Limpopo (31,4%), Mpumalanga (20,3%), Eastern Cape (9,2%), KwaZulu-Natal (8,4%) and North West (7,8%). Less than one per cent of households used wood for cooking in Western Cape (0,6%). Gas was most frequently used by households in Western Cape (20,4%) and Northern Cape (13,8%).

11.3 Loadshedding and electricity interruptions

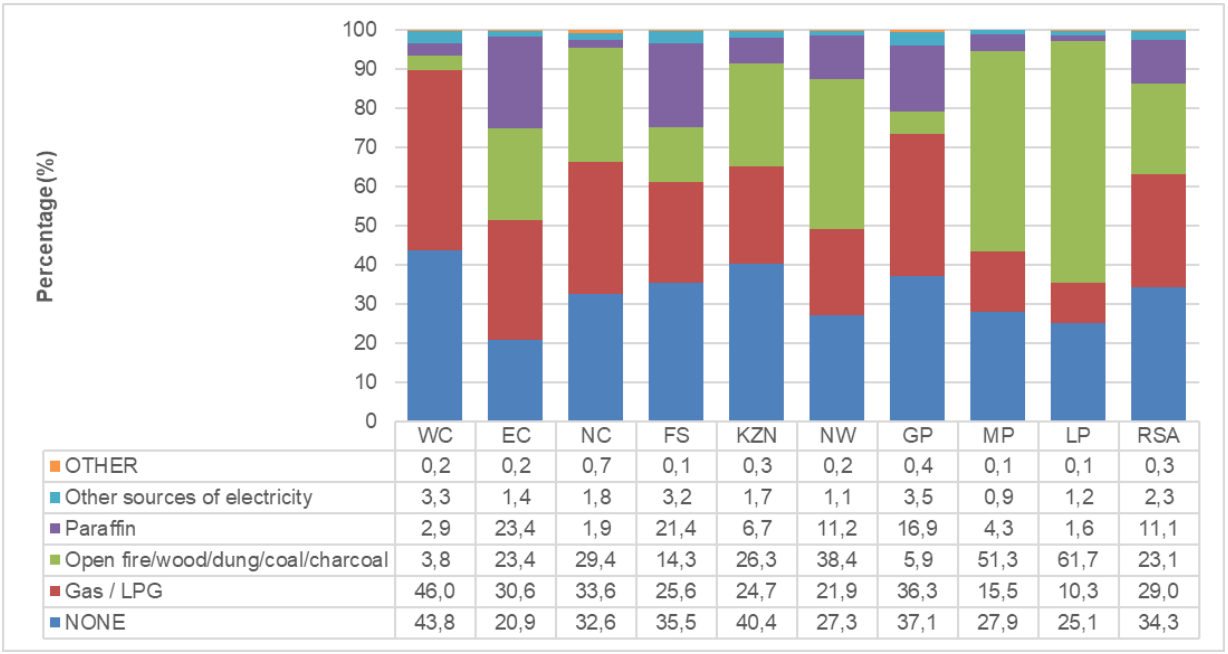
Figure 11.6 shows the percentage of households that experienced scheduled loadshedding and/or unscheduled outages or blackouts during the previous seven days by province. Nationally, 77,5% of the households experienced loadshedding every day, while 7,9% did not experience any interruptions. Daily electricity interruptions were most common in Limpopo (89,6%), Gauteng (78,9%) and Western Cape (78,8%) and least common in Eastern Cape (70,2%).

Figure 11.6 – Percentage (%) distribution of the number of days households experienced loadshedding and/or scheduled electricity outages during the previous week, by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Never	4,6	8,9	11,1	8,3	4,6	11,4	10,8	9,5	3,0	7,9
1-2 days	5,0	4,2	6,9	6,7	8,8	5,9	2,1	3,3	1,6	4,5
3-4 days	7,1	7,2	6,4	8,0	5,0	5,1	3,5	6,5	2,0	5,0
5-6 days	4,6	9,5	5,2	6,4	5,6	2,0	4,6	5,0	3,9	5,1
Everyday	78,8	70,2	70,5	70,6	76,1	75,6	78,9	75,8	89,6	77,5

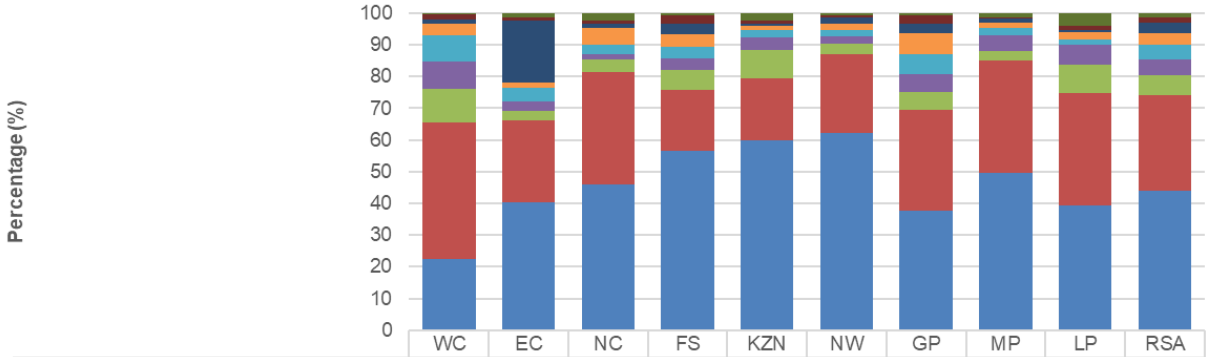
Figure 11.7 – Percentage (%) distribution of alternative sources of energy used for cooking, by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
OTHER	0,2	0,2	0,7	0,1	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,1	0,1	0,3
Other sources of electricity	3,3	1,4	1,8	3,2	1,7	1,1	3,5	0,9	1,2	2,3
Paraffin	2,9	23,4	1,9	21,4	6,7	11,2	16,9	4,3	1,6	11,1
Open fire/wood/dung/coal/charcoal	3,8	23,4	29,4	14,3	26,3	38,4	5,9	51,3	61,7	23,1
Gas / LPG	46,0	30,6	33,6	25,6	24,7	21,9	36,3	15,5	10,3	29,0
NONE	43,8	20,9	32,6	35,5	40,4	27,3	37,1	27,9	25,1	34,3

Households that experienced electricity interruptions employed a variety of alternative energy sources for cooking. Figure 11.7 shows that more than one-third (34,3%) of households used no alternative source of energy nationally, while 29,0% used LPG/Gas and 23,1% used open fires using a variety of materials. The use of gas was most common in Western Cape (46,0%) and Gauteng (36,3%), and least common in Limpopo (10,3%). More than three-fifths (61,7%) of households in Limpopo used open fires, followed by 51,3% of households in Mpumalanga.

Figure 11.8 – Percentage (%) distribution of alternative sources of energy used for lighting, by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Other sources of energy	0,4	1,3	2,4	0,7	2,5	0,8	0,8	1,4	3,9	1,5
Gas / LPG	1,6	0,9	0,9	2,8	0,8	0,4	2,5	0,4	1,4	1,5
Paraffin	1,4	19,7	1,2	3,1	0,7	2,1	2,9	1,2	0,7	3,5
Solar-powered lantern or flashlight	3,6	1,7	5,3	4,1	1,2	2,2	6,7	1,7	2,3	3,6
Other sources of electricity	8,1	4,1	3,2	3,5	2,4	1,9	6,5	2,4	1,7	4,4
Battery powered flashlight, torch or lantern	8,6	3,2	1,6	3,5	4,0	2,3	5,5	4,9	6,3	5,0
None	10,6	2,9	3,8	6,6	8,7	3,4	5,7	3,0	8,8	6,5
Rechargeable flashlight, latern or phone	43,3	25,9	35,4	19,0	19,8	24,6	31,7	35,2	35,6	29,9
Candles	22,3	40,4	46,1	56,6	59,8	62,4	37,8	49,8	39,4	44,1

Figure 11.8 shows that, nationally, candles (44,1%) were the most common source of alternative energy used for lighting, followed by rechargeable flashlights, torches or lanterns and mobile phones. The use of candles was most common in North West (62,4%) and KwaZulu-Natal (59,8%) and least common in Western Cape (22,3%). Rechargeable flashlights were most common in Western Cape (43,3%), Limpopo (35,6%) and Northern Cape (35,4%). Just under one-fifth (19,7%) of households in Eastern Cape used paraffin lamps.

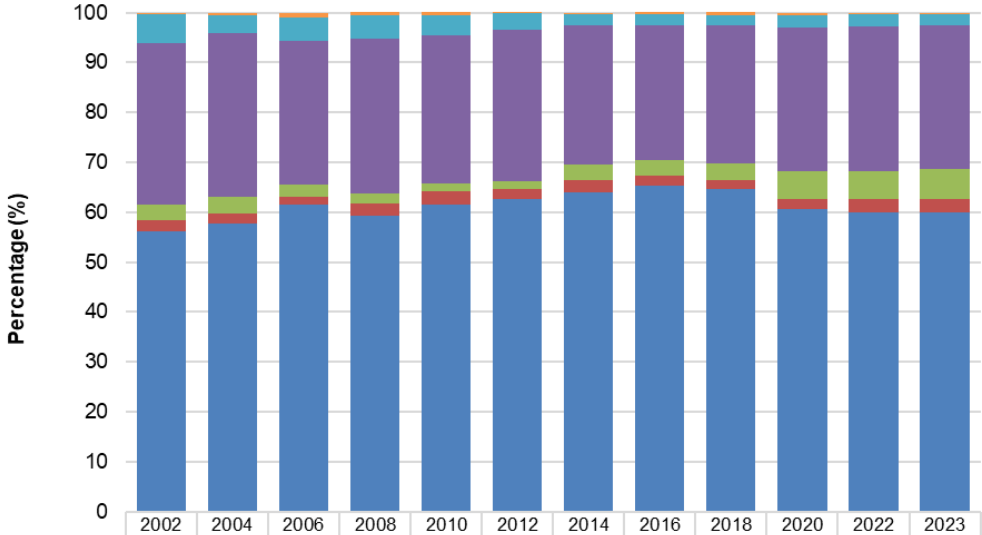
12 Solid waste

The proper disposal of household waste and refuse is important to maintain environmental hygiene of the households' neighbourhoods.

12.1 Refuse removal

Figure 12.1 shows that, nationally, household refuse was removed at least once per week (60,0%) or less than once per week (2,6%). More than one-third (34,9%) of households used communal or household refuse dumps, while 2,1% of households had no facilities at all. It is notable that the percentage of households that used communal refuse dumps has been increasing consistently over the five years before the 2023 survey, growing from 3,0% in 2016 to 6,0% in 2023.

Figure 12.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of household refuse removal, even years between 2002 and 2023.



	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010	2012	2014	2016	2018	2020	2022	2023
Other	0,4	0,6	1,0	0,7	0,6	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,6	0,4	0,4
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	5,8	3,5	4,8	4,6	3,9	3,3	2,4	2,1	2,0	2,4	2,5	2,1
Own refuse dump	32,4	32,8	28,6	31,1	29,8	30,4	27,8	27,2	27,7	28,8	28,8	28,9
Communal refuse dump	3,0	3,4	2,5	1,9	1,6	1,6	3,1	3,0	3,5	5,6	5,7	6,0
Removed less than once per week	2,3	1,9	1,6	2,5	2,7	2,0	2,5	2,0	1,7	2,2	2,7	2,6
Removed at least once per week	56,1	57,8	61,5	59,4	61,4	62,5	63,9	65,4	64,7	60,5	59,9	60,0

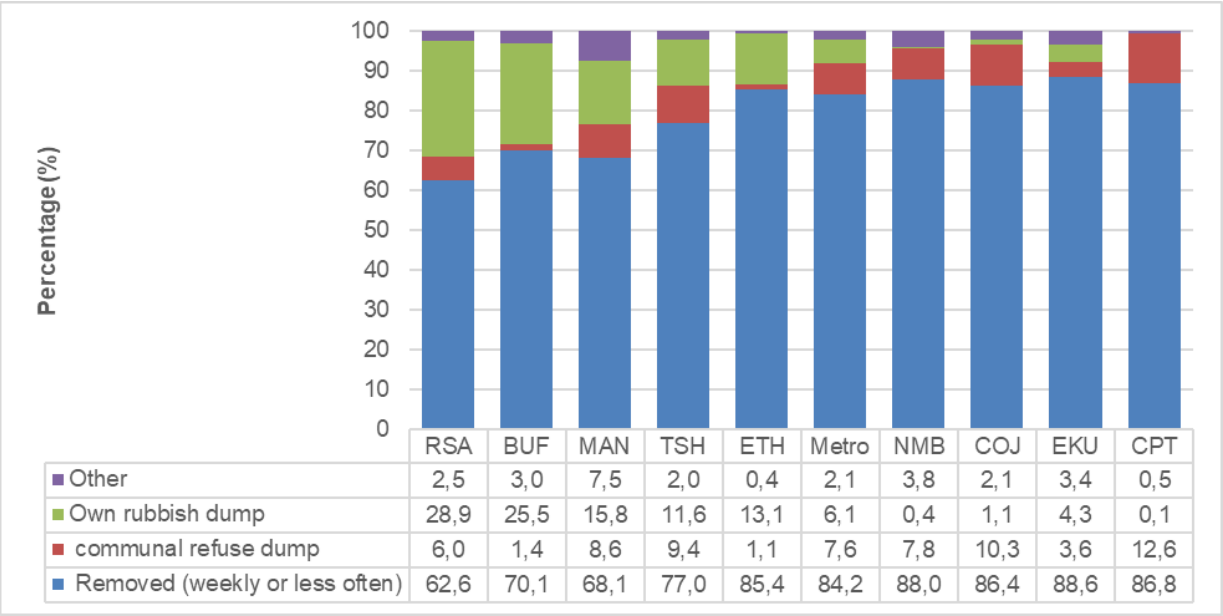
The national figures, however, hide large discrepancies between rural and urban areas, but also between urban and metropolitan areas. Households in urban areas are much more likely to receive some rubbish removal services than those in rural areas, while a much larger percentage of rural households are left to rely on their own refuse dumps. This is presented in Table 12.1

Table 12.1 – Household refuse removal by province and urban/rural status, 2023

Province	Urban / Rural status	Removed at least once a week or less often	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	Other
Western Cape	Rural	64,7	15,1	15,9	4,3
	Urban	89,0	9,7	0,8	0,5
	Total	**87,9**	**9,9**	**1,5**	**0,7**
Eastern Cape	Rural	2,6	0,9	93,9	2,5
	Urban	77,1	6,2	12,8	4,0
	Total	**42,4**	**3,7**	**50,6**	**3,3**
Northern Cape	Rural	26,0	2,5	66,6	4,9
	Urban	82,4	2,4	8,0	7,2
	Total	**65,7**	**2,4**	**25,4**	**6,5**
Free State	Rural	20,8	3,4	61,7	14,1
	Urban	76,7	6,5	13,0	3,9
	Total	**68,9**	**6,1**	**19,8**	**5,3**
KwaZulu-Natal	Rural	7,8	3,8	87,9	0,6
	Urban	85,7	1,7	12,3	0,4
	Total	**51,9**	**2,6**	**45,0**	**0,4**
North West	Rural	24,6	4,8	66,4	4,2
	Urban	84,4	7,9	3,9	3,8
	Total	**50,3**	**6,1**	**39,6**	**4,0**
Gauteng	Rural	22,7	20,2	51,7	5,4
	Urban	85,0	7,3	5,3	2,4
	Total	**83,6**	**7,6**	**6,4**	**2,5**
Mpumalanga	Rural	15,6	6,2	74,4	3,8
	Urban	79,2	3,7	15,8	1,3
	Total	**43,8**	**5,1**	**48,4**	**2,7**
Limpopo	Rural	7,8	7,9	80,0	4,4
	Urban	89,8	0,2	8,7	1,4
	Total	**24,6**	**6,3**	**65,3**	**3,8**
South Africa	Rural	12,5	5,4	78,8	3,3
	Urban	84,4	6,3	7,2	2,1
	Total	**62,6**	**6,0**	**28,9**	**2,5**

Table 12.1 shows that, nationally, about two-thirds (62,6%) of households had their refuse removed on a weekly basis, or less often, while 28,9% had to use their own refuse dumps. Refuse removal was most common in Western Cape (87,9%) and Gauteng (83,6%), and least common in Limpopo (24,6%). Compared to urban area, refuse removal took place much less often in rural areas. The table shows that refuse removal was least common in the rural areas of Eastern Cape (2,6%), KwaZulu-Natal (7,8%) and Limpopo (7,8%). Overall, 78,8% of households in rural areas discarded refuse themselves compared to only 7,2% of households in urban areas.

Figure 12.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of household refuse removal by metropolitan areas, 2023.



	RSA	BUF	MAN	TSH	ETH	Metro	NMB	COJ	EKU	CPT
Other	2,5	3,0	7,5	2,0	0,4	2,1	3,8	2,1	3,4	0,5
Own rubbish dump	28,9	25,5	15,8	11,6	13,1	6,1	0,4	1,1	4,3	0,1
communal refuse dump	6,0	1,4	8,6	9,4	1,1	7,6	7,8	10,3	3,6	12,6
Removed (weekly or less often)	62,6	70,1	68,1	77,0	85,4	84,2	88,0	86,4	88,6	86,8

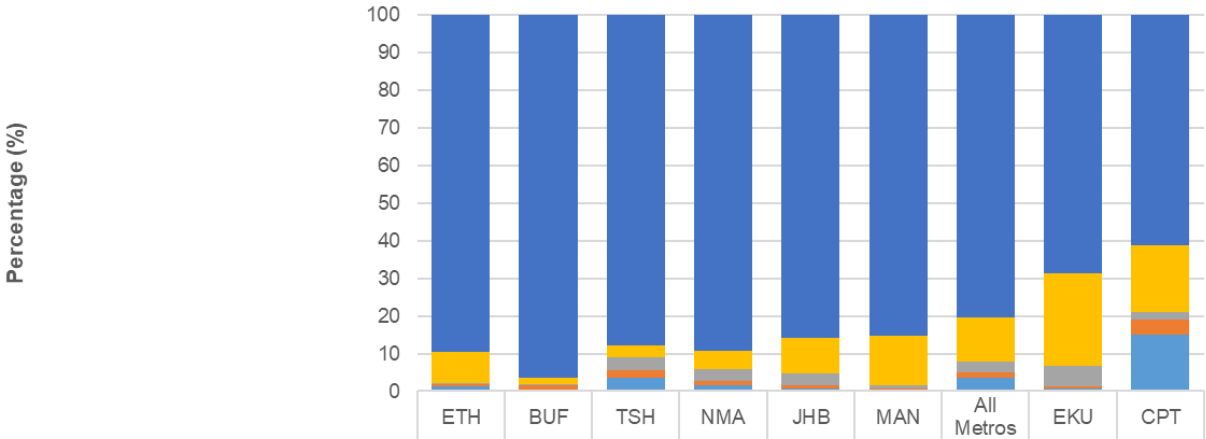
Figure 12.2 shows that refuse is removed at least once per week or less often for 84,2% of all households in metropolitan areas, notably higher than the national figure of 62,6%. Refuse removal was most common in Ekurhuleni (88,6%), Nelson Mandela Bay (88,0%) and Cape Town (86,8%), and least common in Mangaung (68,1%), Buffalo City (70,1%) and Tshwane (77,0%). It is important to note that the City of Tshwane metropolitan area includes a very large rural hinterland where refuse removal services do not take place.

12.2 Recycling

Households were asked whether the household separated or sorted household waste for recycling. Figure 12.3 shows that 80,4% of all metropolitan households did not separate waste at all, although 11,8% believed that waste pickers picked out the most valuable recyclables from the household trash. Not separating trash was most common amongst households in Buffalo City (96,4%), eThekwini (89,7%), and Nelson Mandela Bay (89,3%) and least common in Cape Town (61,4%). A quarter (24,5%) of households in Ekurhuleni and 17,5% of households in Cape Town reported that waste pickers would pick out the recyclable items.

Only 3,5% of metropolitan household used a kerbside collection service, and even fewer (1,6%) dropped off their recyclables at drop-off points. The use of kerbside collection services for recyclable materials (15,0%) as well as taking recycled material to drop-off points (4,1%) were both highest in Cape Town.

Figure 12.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of households who separate or sort waste for recycling by metropolitan areas, 2023.

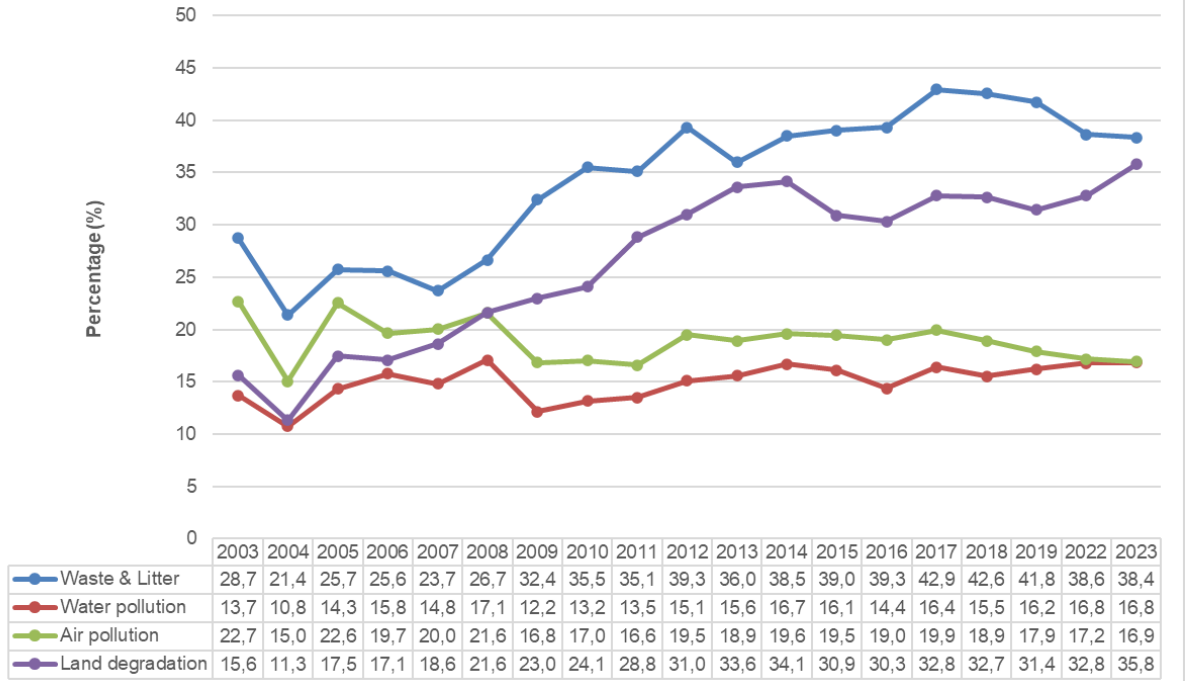


	ETH	BUF	TSH	NMA	JHB	MAN	All Metros	EKU	CPT
No separation	89,7	96,4	87,9	89,3	86,0	85,4	80,4	68,7	61,4
No separation, but waste pickers sort through the bin	8,2	1,7	3,2	4,8	9,2	12,9	11,8	24,5	17,5
Recyclables separated and placed in the household bin to support waste pickers	0,4	0,5	3,3	3,3	3,1	1,1	2,8	5,6	2,0
Recyclables taken to drop-off points	0,6	1,2	2,1	1,1	1,1	0,3	1,6	0,6	4,1
Recyclables put out for kerbside collection by service providers / recycling companies	1,2	0,2	3,5	1,6	0,6	0,4	3,5	0,6	15,0

13 Environmental trends

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment, the most important of which have been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards. These questions specifically ask households whether they have experienced any of a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. Figure 13.1 summarises these responses for all odd years between 2003 and 2023.

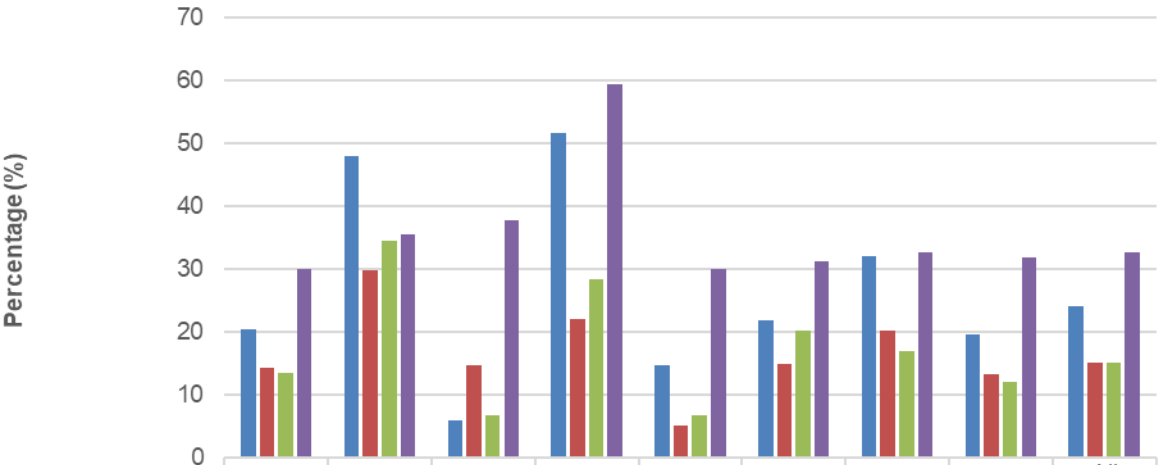
Figure 13.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2023.



	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2022	2023
Waste & Litter	28,7	21,4	25,7	25,6	23,7	26,7	32,4	35,5	35,1	39,3	36,0	38,5	39,0	39,3	42,9	42,6	41,8	38,6	38,4
Water pollution	13,7	10,8	14,3	15,8	14,8	17,1	12,2	13,2	13,5	15,1	15,6	16,7	16,1	14,4	16,4	15,5	16,2	16,8	16,8
Air pollution	22,7	15,0	22,6	19,7	20,0	21,6	16,8	17,0	16,6	19,5	18,9	19,6	19,5	19,0	19,9	18,9	17,9	17,2	16,9
Land degradation	15,6	11,3	17,5	17,1	18,6	21,6	23,0	24,1	28,8	31,0	33,6	34,1	30,9	30,3	32,8	32,7	31,4	32,8	35,8

Figure 13.1 reveals that waste removal problems and littering[1] (38,4%), and land degradation and soil erosion (35,8%), were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households in 2023. The proportion of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas increased notably since 2003 when 28,7% of households regarded this as a problem. Households that considered air pollution to be a problem decreased from 22,7% in 2003 to 16,9% in 2023. This corresponds with a switch from wood and coal to electricity as a main source of energy.

Figure 13.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems by metropolitan area, 2023



	CPT	BUF	NMB	MAN	ETH	EKU	COJ	TSH	All Metros
Land degradation	20,4	48,0	5,8	51,7	14,6	21,8	32,1	19,6	24,0
Water pollution	14,3	29,8	14,7	22,0	5,1	14,8	20,3	13,2	15,1
Air pollution	13,4	34,4	6,6	28,3	6,7	20,2	16,9	12,1	15,1
Waste & Litter	30,0	35,4	37,7	59,5	30,0	31,3	32,7	31,8	32,7

Figure 13.2 shows that waste removal problems and littering (32,7%), and land degradation (24,0%) were the most common environmental problems in metros. With the exception of Buffalo City where land degradation (48,0%) was considered the most important environmental problem, waste removal and littering were considered most important across most of the other metros. Almost three-fifths (59,5%) of households in Mangaung considered waste removal and littering a problem. Water and air pollution were generally considered the least common problems across all metropolitan areas.

[1] The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.

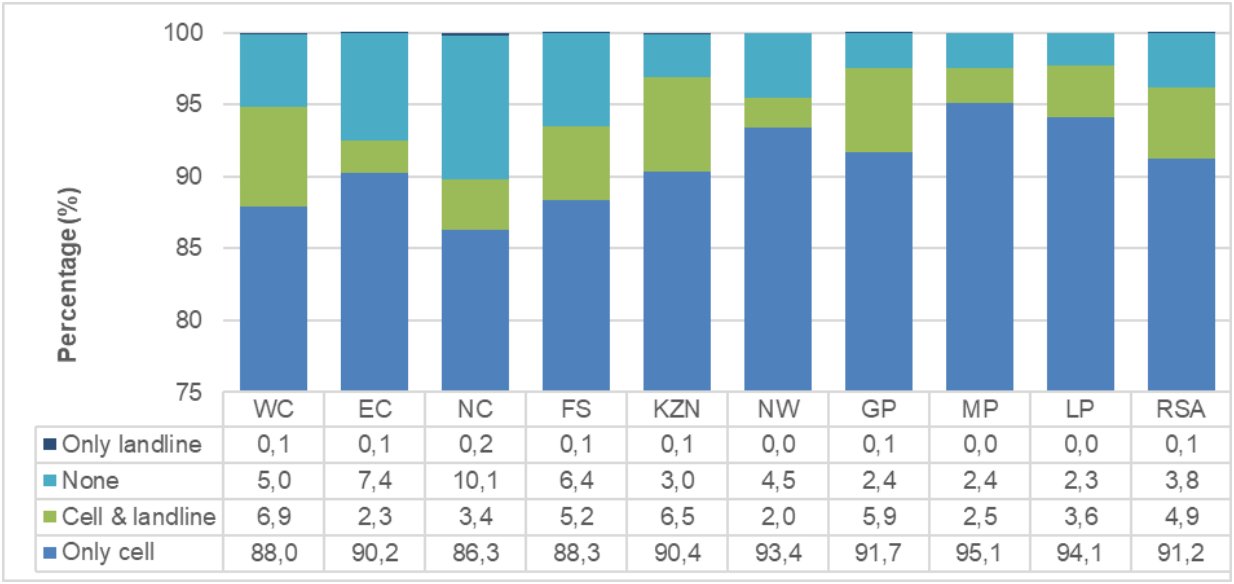
14 Communication and postal services

Communication plays an important role in the fundamental operation of a society. It links people and businesses, facilitating communication and the flow of ideas and information, and coordinating economic activities and development.

14.1 Landlines and cell phones

Figure 14.1 summarises statistics collected on access to functional landlines and cellular (mobile) phones within the sampled dwelling units during 2023. Nationally, only 3,8% of households did not have access to either landlines or cellular phones while only 0,1% of South African households exclusively used landlines. By comparison, 91,2% of South African households exclusively use cellular phones. The exclusive use of cellular phones was most common in Mpumalanga (95,1%) and Limpopo (94,1%) and least common in Northern Cape (86,3%). Households that used both cellular phones and landlines were most common in Western Cape (6,9%).

Figure 14.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2023.



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Only landline	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,1
None	5,0	7,4	10,1	6,4	3,0	4,5	2,4	2,4	2,3	3,8
Cell & landline	6,9	2,3	3,4	5,2	6,5	2,0	5,9	2,5	3,6	4,9
Only cell	88,0	90,2	86,3	88,3	90,4	93,4	91,7	95,1	94,1	91,2

14.2 Internet access

The Internet is a vital resource to access information and to communicate with others. Having access to the Internet has become so ubiquitous that it is difficult to imagine how access have expanded over the years. Figure 14.2 shows that the percentage of households who could access the Internet through a fixed connection (be it dial-up, ADSL or, more recently, fibre) has remained relatively stable between 2010 and 2021, before increasing slightly to 14,5% in 2023. By contrast, mobile broadband – connecting to the Internet through a cell phone – increased by 50,6 percentage points over the same period, growing from 28,0% in 2010 to 78,6% in 2023.

Figure 14.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households with access to the Internet at home or through all means, 2010–2023.

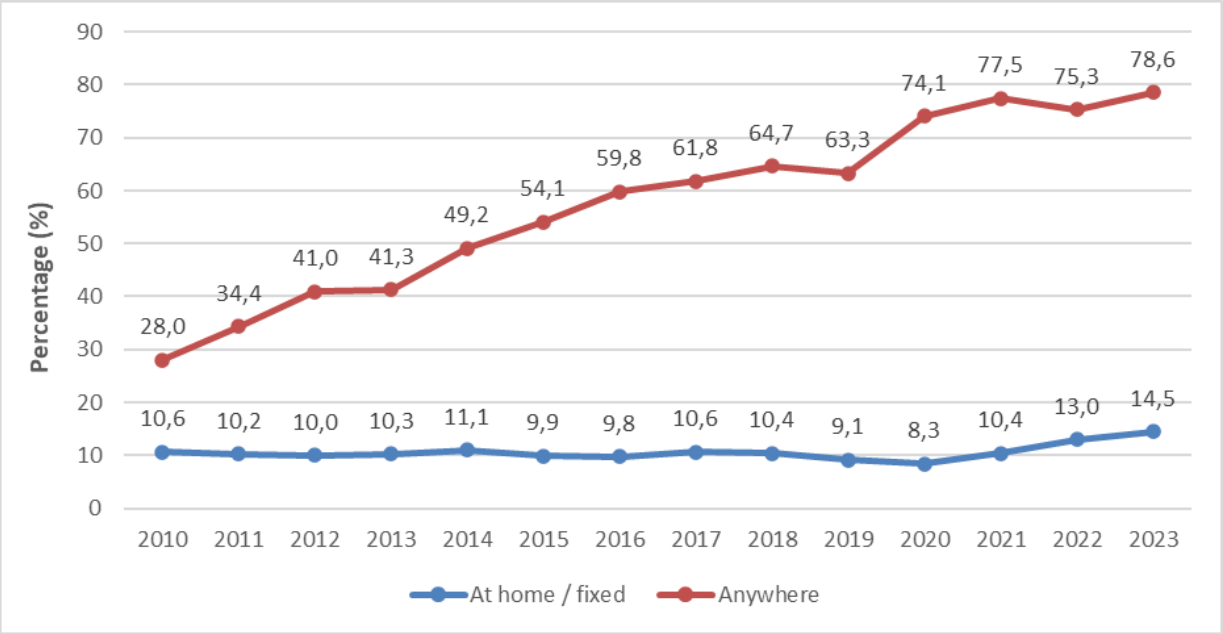


Table 14.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households with access to the Internet by province and type of internet access, 2023

Type of internet access	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Mobile	70,8	67,2	68,0	71,5	78,5	70,5	73,1	76,9	67,3	72,6
Fixed internet at home	40,1	7,7	7,4	6,3	6,9	5,3	21,5	3,1	4,5	14,5
Internet at work	22,3	8,8	9,7	9,8	16,9	5,4	18,3	7,1	5,4	14,0
Public Wi-Fi	14,9	1,6	7,6	7,4	7,8	4,7	11,3	4,4	1,9	8,0
Internet Café	9,6	3,5	0,2	4,1	9,6	2,1	9,5	6,0	0,9	6,9
At educational facility	7,7	4,4	0,9	4,8	3,3	3,6	6,7	0,9	1,5	4,6
At a library	4,4	0,7	0,4	3,0	11,7	1,4	1,8	0,7	0,3	3,5
Any kind of access	**88,1**	**70,2**	**70,4**	**75,3**	**80,6**	**72,3**	**81,9**	**78,5**	**69,7**	**78,6**

Table 14.1 shows that more than three-quarters (78,6%) of South African households had at least one member who had access to or used the Internet at one or more locations such as their homes, work, place of study, internet cafés, or at public hot spots. Internet access using all available means was highest in Western Cape (88,1%) and Gauteng (81,9%), and lowest in Limpopo (69,7%) and Eastern Cape (70,2%).

About 14,5% of South African households had access to fixed Internet at home. Access to the Internet at home was highest among households in Western Cape (40,1%) and Gauteng (21,5%), and lowest in Mpumalanga (3,1%) and Limpopo (4,5%). Just over seven-tenths (72,6%) of households could access the Internet using mobile technology. Access to Public Wi-Fi spots was highest in Western Cape (14,9%) and Gauteng (11,3%) and lowest in Eastern Cape (1,6%) and Limpopo (1,9%).

Table 14.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households with access to the Internet by metro and type of internet access, 2023

Type of internet access	CPT	BUF	NMA	MAN	ETH	EKU	JHB	TSH	Metros	RSA
Mobile	68,4	52,2	80,7	75,2	88,8	78,0	77,7	60,4	**74,6**	**72,6**
Fixed internet at home	44,2	7,5	25,8	9,2	12,9	21,1	22,9	23,5	**23,8**	**14,5**
Internet at work	22,5	27,3	9,0	13,1	31,0	23,4	21,0	11,7	**21,1**	**14,0**
Public Wi-Fi	13,3	3,2	1,2	8,2	6,4	8,3	13,9	13,2	**10,6**	**8,0**
Internet Café	14,6	18,5	0,3	0,6	22,5	16,6	11,5	2,3	**12,4**	**6,9**
At educational facility	7,4	7,5	4,8	6,6	4,0	9,6	6,5	6,0	**6,7**	**4,6**
At a library	4,0	2,9	0,0	0,6	23,5	3,0	2,1	0,7	**5,4**	**3,5**
Any kind of access	**89,6**	**64,3**	**83,5**	**77,4**	**91,4**	**90,1**	**83,7**	**74,5**	**84,7**	**78,6**

A larger percentage of households in metropolitan areas (84,7%) could access the Internet than South African households in general (78,6%). Almost three-quarters (74,6%) of metro residents had access to mobile internet (compared to 72,6% of South African households in general), while 23,8% of metropolitan households had a fixed internet connection at home (compared to 14,5% of South African households in general). It is notable that 44,2% of households had fixed internet at home in Cape Town, compared to 25,8% in Nelson Mandela Bay, 23,5% in Tshwane and 22,9% in Johannesburg. Overall, average access to the Internet trailed access in metropolitan areas across all seven categories outlined in Table 14.2.

Table 14.3 – Households' access to the Internet by place of access, urban/rural status and province, 2023

Place where Internet is accessed	Rural/ Urban status	Province (per cent)									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
At home	Metro	44,2	18,4	-	9,2	12,9	-	22,5	-	-	23,8
	Urban	35,0	4,7	8,5	5,5	7,5	11,3	13,9	5,5	10,9	12,1
	Rural	13,8	0,5	4,8	2,3	0,4	0,7	25,6	1,2	2,9	1,7
	Total	**40,1**	**7,7**	**7,4**	**6,3**	**6,9**	**5,3**	**21,5**	**3,1**	**4,5**	**14,5**
At work	Metro	22,5	16,4	-	13,1	31,0	-	19,3	-	-	21,1
	Urban	22,5	8,0	11,4	8,3	15,2	8,9	11,7	9,2	12,8	12,3
	Rural	17,2	3,1	5,6	8,3	3,1	2,9	11,5	5,4	3,5	4,0
	Total	**22,3**	**8,8**	**9,7**	**9,8**	**16,9**	**5,4**	**18,3**	**7,1**	**5,4**	**14,0**
Using mobile devices	Metro	68,4	69,2	-	75,2	88,8	-	73,3	-	-	74,6
	Urban	77,1	70,8	68,7	70,7	79,8	78,2	72,7	82,0	77,8	76,1
	Rural	64,9	63,9	66,5	64,9	67,0	64,6	47,6	72,9	64,6	66,3
	Total	**70,8**	**67,2**	**68,0**	**71,5**	**78,5**	**70,5**	**73,1**	**76,9**	**67,3**	**72,6**
At Internet cafes or educational facilities	Metro	21,7	13,7	-	7,2	26,5	-	16,8	-	-	18,5
	Urban	12,0	4,8	2,2	10,3	6,6	6,9	4,6	8,8	4,8	7,3
	Rural	3,7	4,7	0,0	6,4	6,0	4,5	0,0	5,8	2,1	4,4
	Total	**18,0**	**8,0**	**1,5**	**8,9**	**14,3**	**5,5**	**15,3**	**7,2**	**2,6**	**11,6**

Table 14.3 shows that household access to the Internet at home was highest in Western Cape (40,1%) and Gauteng (21,5%) and lowest in Mpumalanga (3,1%) and Limpopo (4,5%). While 23,8% of households in metropolitan areas had access to the Internet at home, this was true for only 1,7% of rural households in general and less than one per cent of rural households in KwaZulu-Natal (0,4%), Eastern Cape (0,5%) and North West (0,7%). A large percentage of households accessed the Internet at work (14,0%) and Internet cafés or at educational institutions(11,6%). Households in Western Cape (22,3%) and Gauteng

(18,3%) were most likely to access the Internet at work, while only 5,4% of households in Limpopo and North West accessed the internet at work.

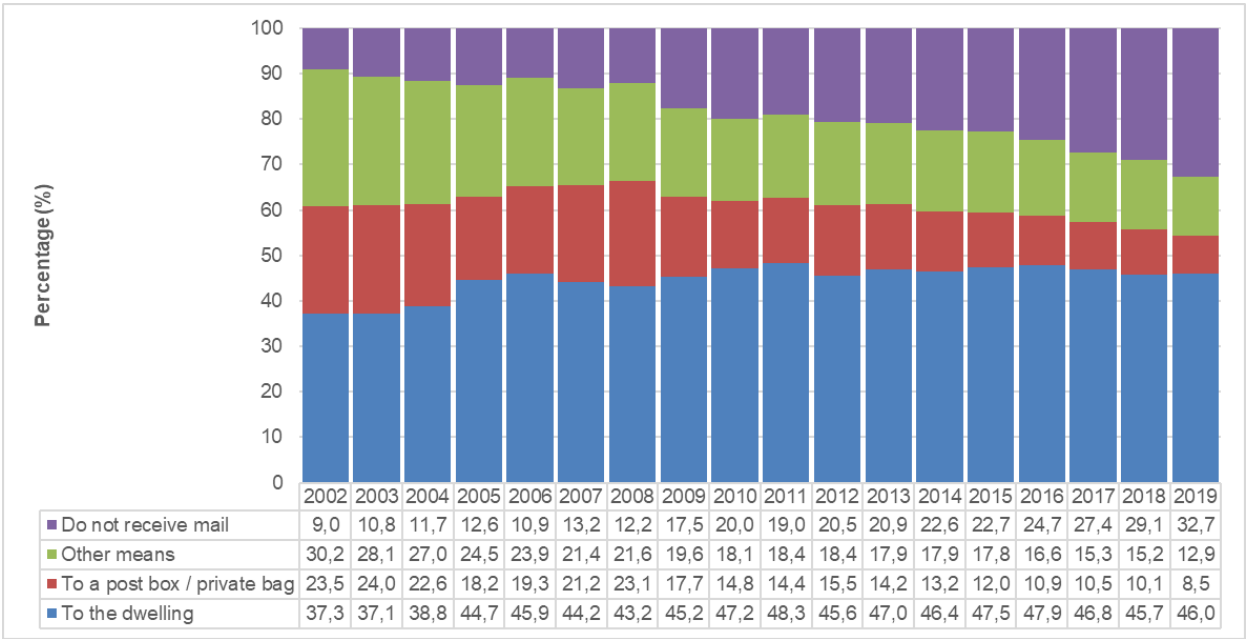
Using mobile devices to access the Internet includes access on cellular telephones or using mobile access devices such as 3G cards. It is clear from Table 14.3 that mobile access to the Internet has made it much more accessible to households in rural areas. Nationally, Internet access using mobile devices (72,6%) was the most common form of access to the Internet. Although the use of mobile Internet devices in rural areas (66,3%) still lags behind its use in urban (76,1%) and metro areas (74,6%), it is much more common in rural areas than any of the alternative methods.

14.3 Mail

The volume of mail that is handled by the South African Post Office has declined precipitously over the past few decades as demand for physical post declined and electronic alternatives such as email became more common.

Despite the undeniable decrease in the volume of post, Figure 14.3 shows that the percentage of households that mainly received their mail at home increased from 37.3% in 2002 to 46,0% in 2019. The increase is, however, more than offset by a decline in the percentage of households that still used a post box or private bag (declining from 23,5% to 8,5% over the corresponding period), and households that received their mail through other means (declining from 30,2% in 2002 to 12,9% in 2019). During this period, the percentage of households that did not receive any mail increased from 9,0% to almost one-third (32,7%) of all households.

Figure 14.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that received mail services by type of service, 2002–2019



	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Do not receive mail	9,0	10,8	11,7	12,6	10,9	13,2	12,2	17,5	20,0	19,0	20,5	20,9	22,6	22,7	24,7	27,4	29,1	32,7
Other means	30,2	28,1	27,0	24,5	23,9	21,4	21,6	19,6	18,1	18,4	18,4	17,9	17,9	17,8	16,6	15,3	15,2	12,9
To a post box / private bag	23,5	24,0	22,6	18,2	19,3	21,2	23,1	17,7	14,8	14,4	15,5	14,2	13,2	12,0	10,9	10,5	10,1	8,5
To the dwelling	37,3	37,1	38,8	44,7	45,9	44,2	43,2	45,2	47,2	48,3	45,6	47,0	46,4	47,5	47,9	46,8	45,7	46,0

The mail question was replaced by a comparable question in 2022. Figure 14.4 shows that the percentage of households that did not receive any mail increased from 32,7% in 2019 to 47,3% in 2022 and 56,6% in 2023.

Figure 14.4 – Percentage (%) distribution of households without any mail services, 2002–2023.

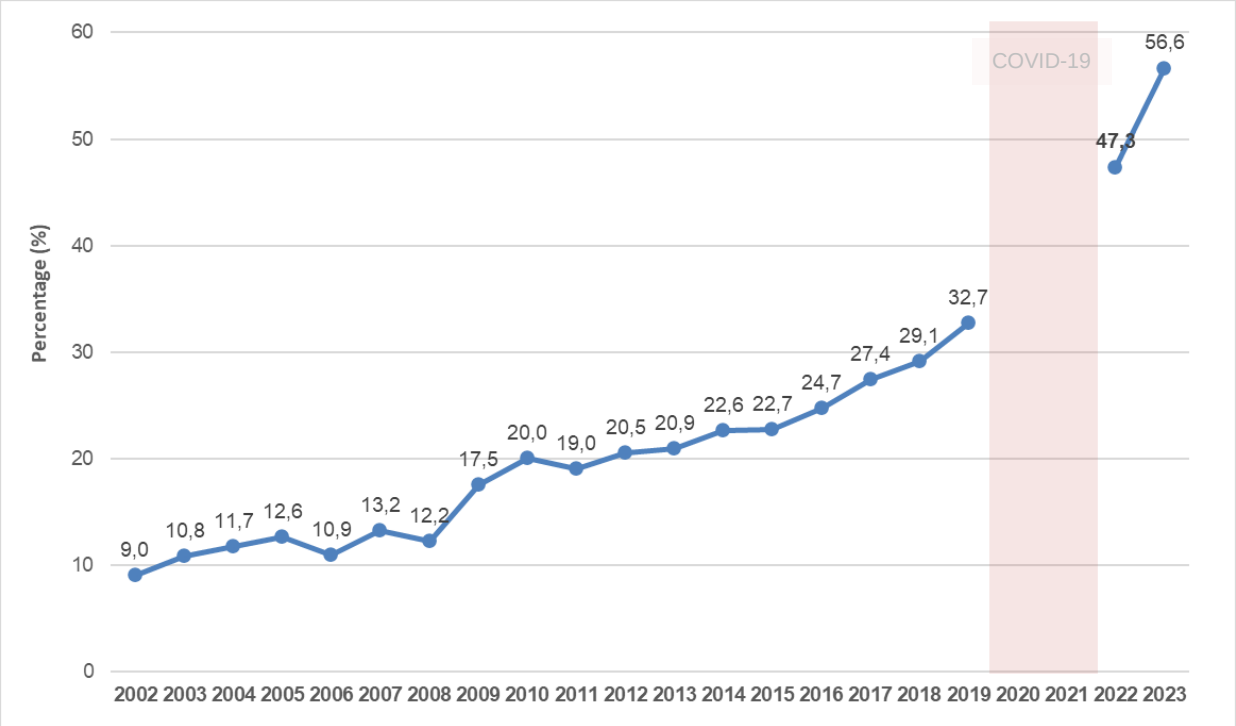
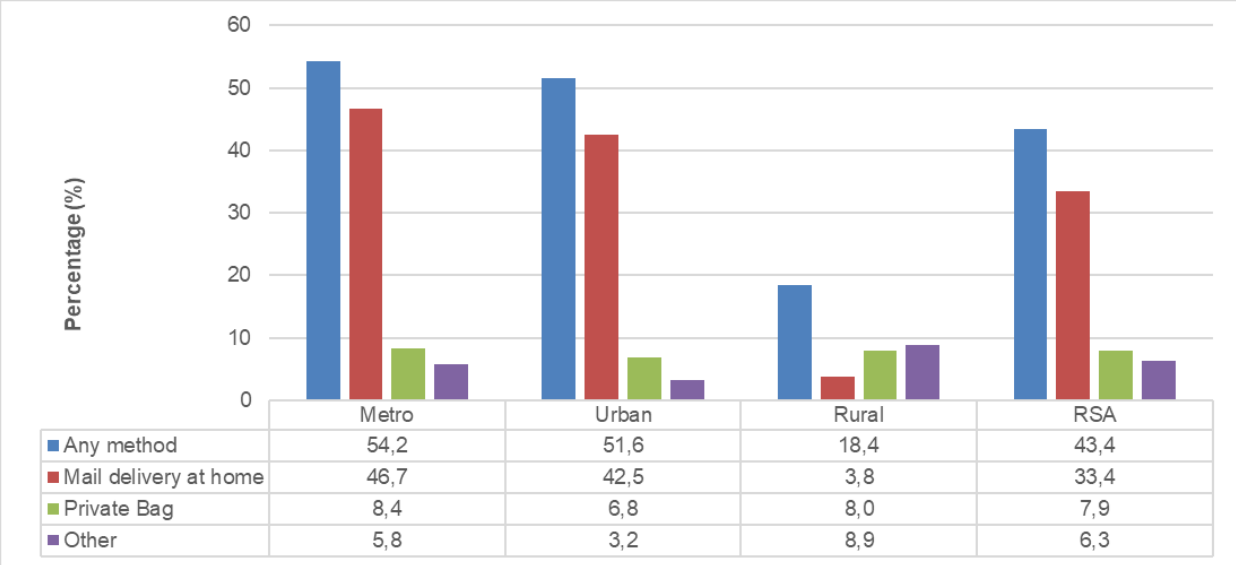


Figure 14.5 – Percentage (%) distribution of households that received mail services by type of service and geographical area, 2023.



	Metro	Urban	Rural	RSA
Any method	54,2	51,6	18,4	43,4
Mail delivery at home	46,7	42,5	3,8	33,4
Private Bag	8,4	6,8	8,0	7,9
Other	5,8	3,2	8,9	6,3

Figure 14.5 shows that households in rural areas have poorer access to mail services than their counterparts in urban and metropolitan areas. While 54,2% of households in metros, and 51,6% of households in urban areas could access mail services, less than one-fifth (18,4%) of rural households enjoyed the same access. Only 3,8% of rural households had access to mail delivery at home compared to 42,5% of households in urban, and 46,7% of households in metro areas. It is notable that a larger percentage of rural household used post boxes or private bags (8,0%) than households in urban areas (6,8%). The use of other arrangement to get post (i.e. getting it through a school, community leader or at work) was also more common in rural areas (8,9%) than in metro (5,8%) or urban (3,2%) areas.

15 Transport

The transport questions asked in the GHS usually focus primarily on the use of public and/or state-subsidised transport, the cost of transport to households and the types of transport and time needed to travel to work, school and healthcare facilities.

Table 15.1 – Mode of transport used by household members to travel to school and work, 2023

Mode of transport	Usual transport to school		Usual transport to work	
	N	%	N	%
Walking	10 447	62,2	4 296	23,3
Bicycle/motorcycle	20	0,1	101	0,6
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 279	7,6	4 608	25,0
Bus	838	5,0	713	3,9
Train	18	0,1	34	0,2
Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for	271	1,6	n/a	n/a
Vehicle hired by a group of parents	2 158	12,9	n/a	n/a
Own car or other private vehicle	1 713	10,2	5 864	31,8
Lift club	n/a	n/a	525	2,8
None, studies/works from home	n/a	n/a	2 236	12,1
Other	48	0,3	90	0,5
Total	**16 792**	**100,0**	**18 468**	**100,0**

Table 15.1 shows that just under two-thirds (62,2%) of the learners walked to school, while a further 12,9% used transport that was arranged by parents, 10,2% travelled by private car, and 7,6% used taxis. The most commonly used mode of transport to travel to work was a private car (31,8%), followed by taxis (25,0%) and walking (23,3%). The survey found that 12,1% of the working population worked from home and that they therefore had no need for transport.

Figure 15.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2023.

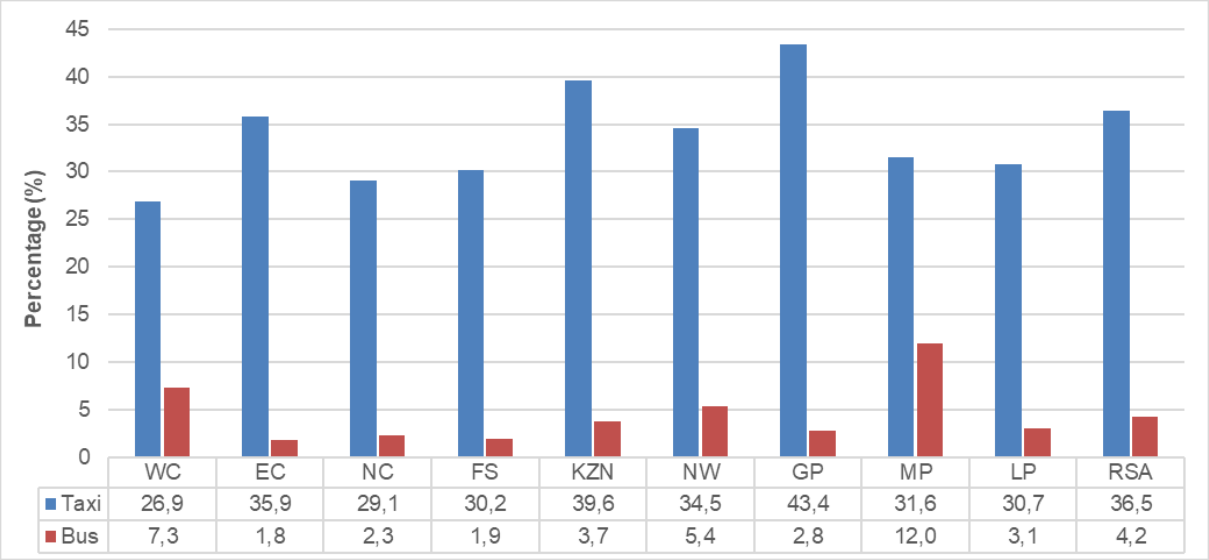
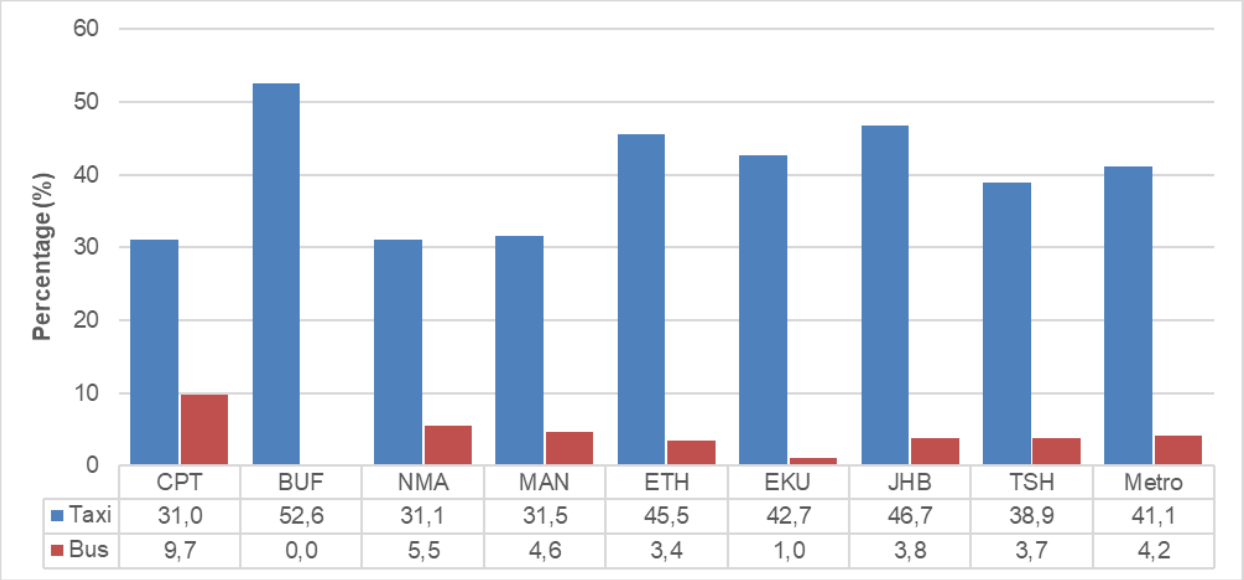


Figure 15.1 shows that 36,5% of South African households had at least one household member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. The use of minibus taxi was most common in Gauteng (43,4%) and KwaZulu-Natal (39,6%). By comparison, 4,2% of South African households used a bus during the preceding week. It is notable that 12,0% of households in Mpumalanga used the bus. Although 1,8% of households used train nationally in 2019 (4,2% in Western Cape and

3,7% in Gauteng), too few households used the train in 2023 to provide any reliable estimates at provincial level.

Figure 15.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by metropolitan area, 2023.



	CPT	BUF	NMA	MAN	ETH	EKU	JHB	TSH	Metro
Taxi	31,0	52,6	31,1	31,5	45,5	42,7	46,7	38,9	41,1
Bus	9,7	0,0	5,5	4,6	3,4	1,0	3,8	3,7	4,2

In metropolitan areas, 41,1% of households included at least one member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. This percentage was the highest in Buffalo City (52,6%) and City of Johannesburg (46,7%). By comparison, 4,2% of households used buses during the previous week. The uses of buses were most common in City of Cape Town (9,7%) and Nelson Mandela Bay (5,5%).

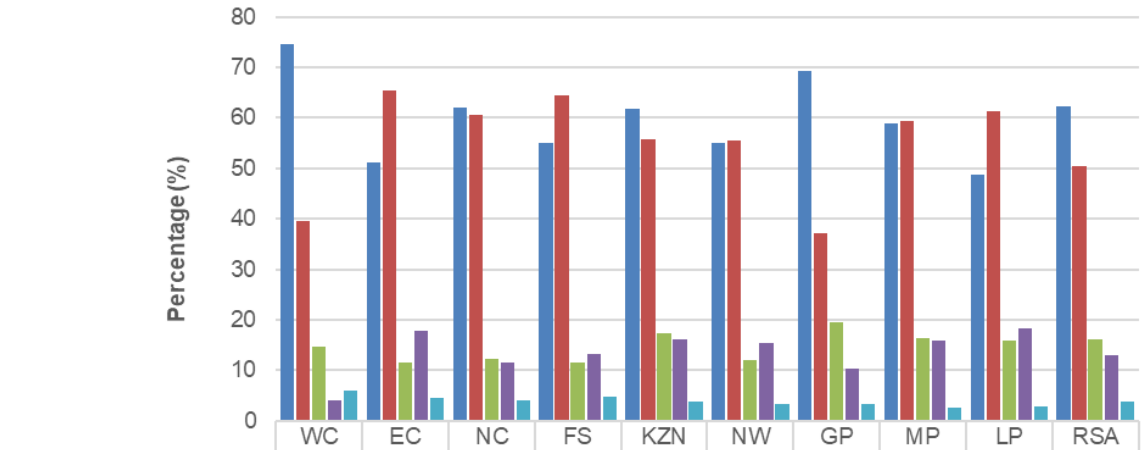
16 Household assets and sources of income

16.1 Household sources of income

The diversification of livelihood strategies is considered an important strategy to reduce poverty and to improve the livelihoods of households. A range of possible factors could motivate households to diversify the various sources of income they receive. These could, inter alia, include the need to generate enough income to ensure a sufficient livelihood; and limit the risk associated with relying on a single source of income. Households were requested to list all their sources of income from a list of seven categories which included: salaries and wages; income from a business; remittances; grants; pensions; income from farming; and income generated through rental income and interest.

Figure 16.1 summarises the percentage of households according to the various sources of income reported by them. Nationally, salaries (62,2%) and grants (50,5%) were the most common sources of income reported by households. Provincially, salaries as a source of income were most common in Western Cape (74,6%) and Gauteng (69,3%), and least common in Limpopo (48,9%) and Eastern Cape (51,2%). Grants were notably more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (65,4% vs 51,2%), Limpopo (61,4% vs 48,9%) and Free State (64,5% vs 55,1%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (18,3%) and Eastern Cape (17,9%).

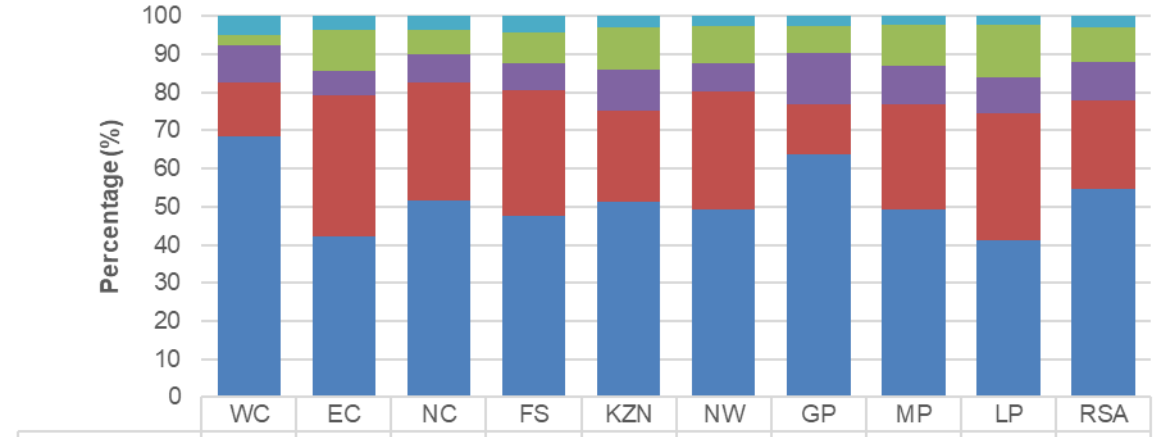
Figure 16.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of sources of household income by province, 2023.



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Salary	74,6	51,2	62,0	55,1	61,7	55,1	69,3	58,9	48,9	62,2
Grants	39,5	65,4	60,6	64,5	55,8	55,6	37,1	59,5	61,4	50,5
Income from a business	14,8	11,6	12,2	11,6	17,3	12,0	19,6	16,3	15,9	16,2
Remmitances	4,1	17,9	11,6	13,2	16,1	15,5	10,3	16,0	18,3	13,1
Pension	6,0	4,6	4,2	4,7	4,0	3,4	3,4	2,6	2,9	3,9

A specific household can have more than one source of income. Percentages, therefore, do not add up to 100%.

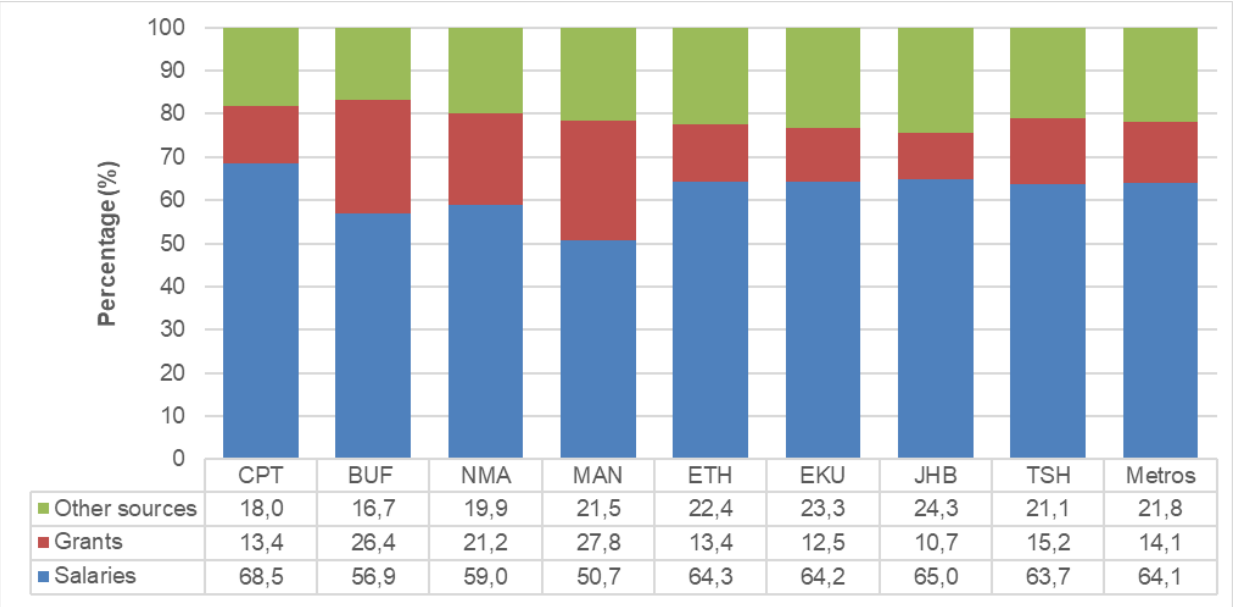
Figure 16.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of main source of household income by province, 2023



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Pensions	4,8	3,5	3,7	4,1	3,0	2,5	2,6	2,1	2,1	3,0
Remittances	2,8	11,0	6,1	8,3	11,0	9,6	7,2	10,9	13,9	8,8
Other sources	9,7	6,3	7,4	7,0	10,9	7,7	13,3	10,1	9,6	10,4
Grants	14,1	37,0	31,2	33,0	23,7	30,8	13,2	27,6	33,2	23,0
Salaries	68,6	42,3	51,6	47,7	51,5	49,3	63,8	49,3	41,2	54,8

Households' main sources of income are presented in Figure 16.2. Nationally, 54,8% of households reported salaries/wages/commission as their main sources of income, followed by grants (23,0%), other sources of income (10,4%) and remittances (8,8%). Sources of main income varies considerably across provinces. Western Cape (68,6%) and Gauteng (63,8%) were the only two provinces in which more than three-fifths of households reported salaries as their main sources of income. By comparison, more than a third of households in Eastern Cape (37,0%) and Limpopo (33,2%) listed social grants as their main source of income. Remittances were the main source of income for 13,9% of households in Limpopo and 11,0% of household in Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal.

Figure 16.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of main source of household income by metropolitan area, 2023.

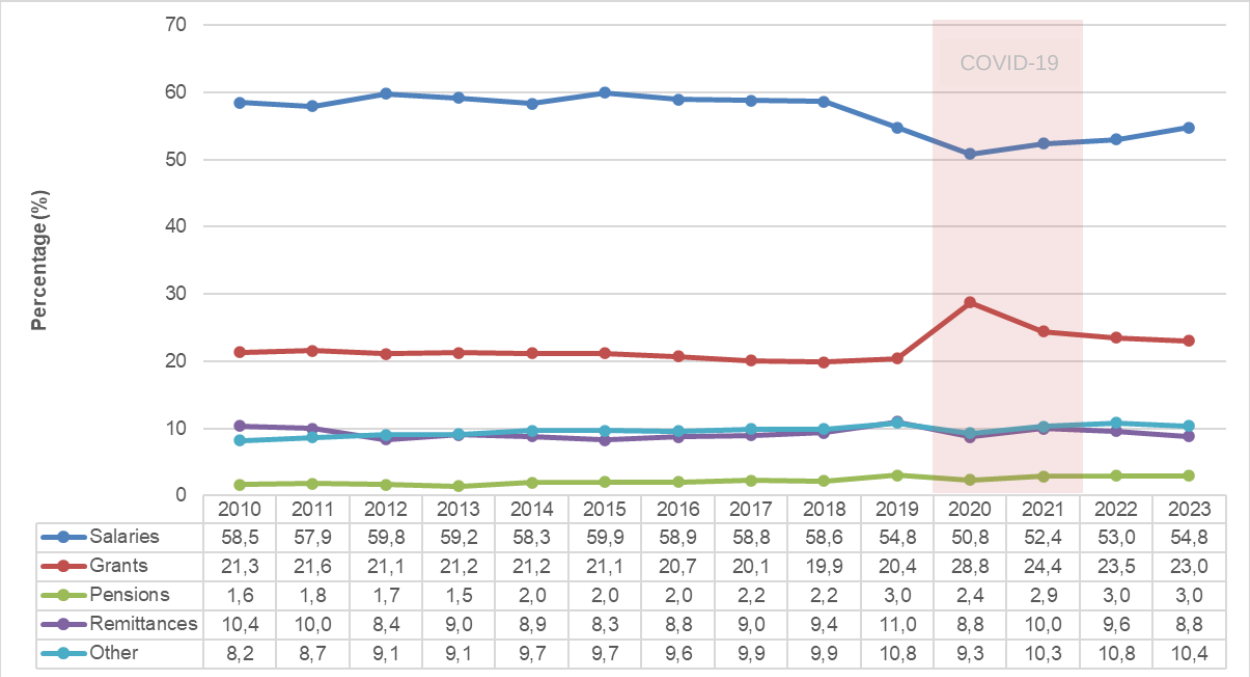


	CPT	BUF	NMA	MAN	ETH	EKU	JHB	TSH	Metros
Other sources	18,0	16,7	19,9	21,5	22,4	23,3	24,3	21,1	21,8
Grants	13,4	26,4	21,2	27,8	13,4	12,5	10,7	15,2	14,1
Salaries	68,5	56,9	59,0	50,7	64,3	64,2	65,0	63,7	64,1

Note: Other sources of income refers to income from pensions, remittances, rental income, interest, income from a business or sales of farming products or services.

Households' main sources of income by metropolitan area are presented in Figure 16.3. Three-fifths (64,1%) of metropolitan households reported salaries or wages as their main source of income, while 14,1% of households reported social grants as the main source of income. Salaries and wages as the main source of income was most common in Cape Town (68,5%), Johannesburg (65,0%), eThekwini (64,3%), and Ekurhuleni (64,2%), and least common in Mangaung (50,7%) and Buffalo City (56,9%). Social grants were most commonly considered the main source of income in Mangaung (27,8%) and Buffalo City (26,4%).

Figure 16.4 – Percentage (%) distribution of main source of household income, 2010–2023.



	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Salaries	58,5	57,9	59,8	59,2	58,3	59,9	58,9	58,8	58,6	54,8	50,8	52,4	53,0	54,8
Grants	21,3	21,6	21,1	21,2	21,2	21,1	20,7	20,1	19,9	20,4	28,8	24,4	23,5	23,0
Pensions	1,6	1,8	1,7	1,5	2,0	2,0	2,0	2,2	2,2	3,0	2,4	2,9	3,0	3,0
Remittances	10,4	10,0	8,4	9,0	8,9	8,3	8,8	9,0	9,4	11,0	8,8	10,0	9,6	8,8
Other	8,2	8,7	9,1	9,1	9,7	9,7	9,6	9,9	9,9	10,8	9,3	10,3	10,8	10,4

As can be seen in Figure 16.4, the relative distribution of main income sources has remained fairly consistent until the start of COVID-19. Although wages and salaries as main source of income already declined to 54,8% in 2019, it declined to an all-time low (50,8%) in 2020 in the midst of COVID-19 pandemic before rebounding somewhat to 54,8% in 2023. Government introduced the Special Covid-19 Special Relief of Distress (SRD) grants during 2020 to ameliorate the loss of income from wages and salaries. Faced with decline in salaries and wages, the percentage of households that considered social grants as their main source of income increased from 20,4% in 2019 to 28,8% in 2020, before falling back to 23,0% in 2023. It is notable that the percentage of households that considered remittances as their main source of income has dropped to the 2020 level (8,8%) in 2023.

16.2 Household assets

Assets, whether they are owned by individuals or by households, may provide a range of direct and indirect benefits, including status and security, to their owners. Household assets influence the extent to which households can diversify their livelihoods. Asset poverty is an economic and social condition that is more persistent and prevalent than income poverty.

Table 16.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of household ownership of selected assets by urban/rural status, 2023

	Rural	Urban	Metro	South Africa
Electric Stove	85,6	87,9	89,7	**88,1**
Refrigerator	72,5	82,2	84,8	**80,6**
Television	72,0	79,0	82,0	**78,4**
Microwave Oven	40,1	64,0	66,4	**58,3**
Pay-tv decoder	55,0	60,9	58,5	**58,1**
Built in kitchen sink	13,5	46,9	53,1	**40,2**
Washing Machine	21,4	45,1	46,9	**39,1**
Gas Stove	19,3	33,5	35,7	**30,5**
Radio	33,8	30,0	28,5	**30,4**
Working Vehicle	16,2	32,3	37,6	**30,1**
Geyser	7,5	30,7	39,3	**28,0**
DVD Player	21,1	26,0	26,6	**24,9**
Computer	11,6	24,7	33,1	**24,8**
Freezer	24,9	23,6	21,0	**22,8**
Home security	1,6	9,2	18,3	**11,2**
Vacuum Cleaner	2,0	11,0	14,6	**10,1**
Home Theatre	3,9	10,2	13,2	**9,7**
Rainwater tank	22,9	6,3	3,4	**9,7**
Tumble Drier	2,3	7,8	9,6	**7,0**
Air Conditioning	2,6	8,3	8,3	**6,7**
Dish Washer	1,0	5,6	8,7	**5,7**
Swimming pool	0,5	3,7	6,4	**4,0**
Solar Geyser	1,3	3,0	4,6	**3,3**
Borehole	6,9	2,4	1,7	**3,3**
Solar Panels	1,0	2,7	3,4	**2,5**
Pianos	0,3	1,1	1,4	**1,0**

Table 16.1 shows that households commonly owned electric stoves (88,1%), refrigerators (80,6%) and televisions (78,4%) and that ownership of these items were more common in metropolitan and urban areas than in rural areas. Even so, ownership of electric stoves (85,6%), refrigerators (72,5%), and televisions (72,0%) was still quite common amongst rural households. Nationally, 58,1% of households owned DStv or Openview television decoders in working condition. The question did not ask whether households had an active subscription at the time of the interview. It is notable that there is a relatively

small gap between the ownership of pay-tv decoders in rural (55,0%), urban (60,9%) and metro (58,5%) areas.

By comparison, geysers, computers and home security services are much more common in metro and urban areas than rural areas. Almost two-fifths (39,3%) of metropolitan households owned a geyser compared to 7,5% of rural households. Similarly, a larger percentage of metropolitan households than rural households owned computers (33,1% compared to 11,6%), and vehicles (37,6% compared to 16,2%). Slightly more than one-tenth (11,2%) of South African households had home security services. Household with access to security at home was more common in metro areas (18,3%) than in rural areas (1,6%). Nationally the ownership of gas stove is 30,5%, ownership ranged from 35,7% of metropolitan households to, 33,5% in urban and 19,3% of rural households.

Compared to households in general, a larger percentage of rural households had rainwater tanks (22,9% vs 9,7%) and boreholes (6,6% v 3,3%). The survey found that solar geysers (3,3%) and solar panels (2,5%) remained relatively rare in 2023, the latter being slightly more common than household pianos.

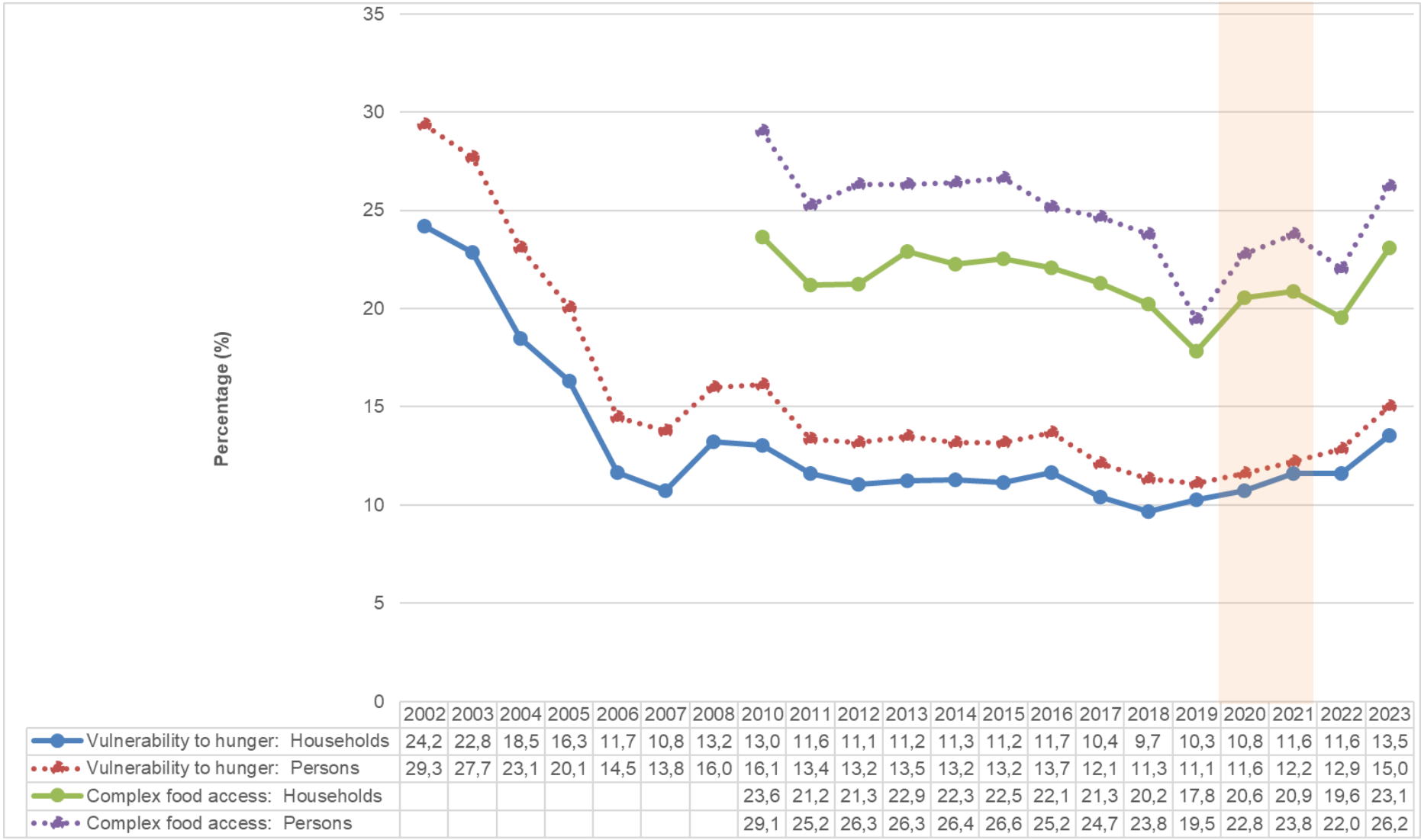
17 Access to food

Between 2002 and 2008, the GHS asked households to indicate whether, and how often adults and children went hungry because there was not enough food in the household. The question was discontinued in 2009 but reinstated in the 2010 questionnaire and has been asked annually since then. Figure 17.1 shows that the percentage of persons that experienced hunger decreased from 29,3% in 2002 to 11,1% by 2019 before gradually increasing to 15,0% in 2023. The percentage of households who were vulnerable to hunger reflects a similar pattern as experienced by persons as it declined from 24,2% in 2002 to 13,5% in 2023.

Since 2009, the GHS questionnaire has also included a set of questions based on the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale (HFIAS) to determine households' access to food. These questions aim to measure households' food access by asking households about modifications they made in their diet or eating patterns during the previous month because of limited sources available where they could obtain food. The index provides a slightly more sensitive measure of food access than the question on hunger. The question used in 2009 was expanded in 2010 with the addition of a question on possible decreases in the variety of foods consumed. The index seems to reflect a similar pattern, though it is slightly higher.

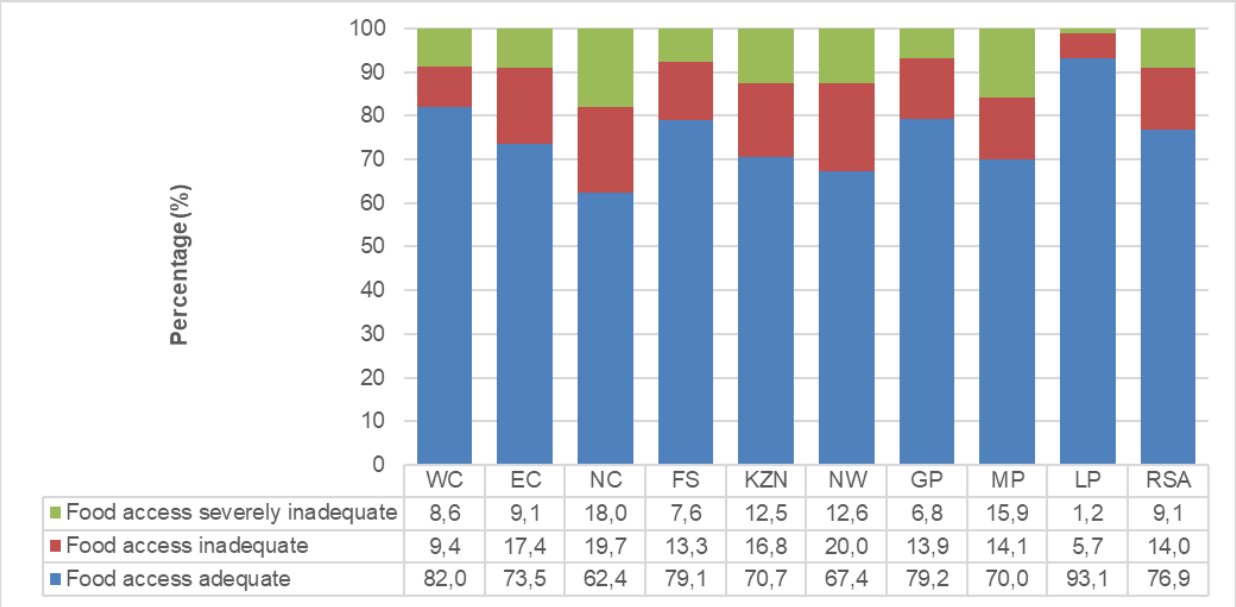
Figure 17.1 shows that the percentage of households that had limited access to food decreased from 23,6% in 2010 to 17,8% in 2019 after which it increased to 23,1% by 2023. Simultaneously, the percentage of persons with more limited access to food declined from 25,2% in 2011 to 19,5% in 2019 before increasing to 26,2% by 2023.

Figure 17.1 – Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002–2023.



	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Vulnerability to hunger: Households	24,2	22,8	18,5	16,3	11,7	10,8	13,2	13,0	11,6	11,1	11,2	11,3	11,2	11,7	10,4	9,7	10,3	10,8	11,6	11,6	13,5
Vulnerability to hunger: Persons	29,3	27,7	23,1	20,1	14,5	13,8	16,0	16,1	13,4	13,2	13,5	13,2	13,2	13,7	12,1	11,3	11,1	11,6	12,2	12,9	15,0
Complex food access: Households								23,6	21,2	21,3	22,9	22,3	22,5	22,1	21,3	20,2	17,8	20,6	20,9	19,6	23,1
Complex food access: Persons								29,1	25,2	26,3	26,3	26,4	26,6	25,2	24,7	23,8	19,5	22,8	23,8	22,0	26,2

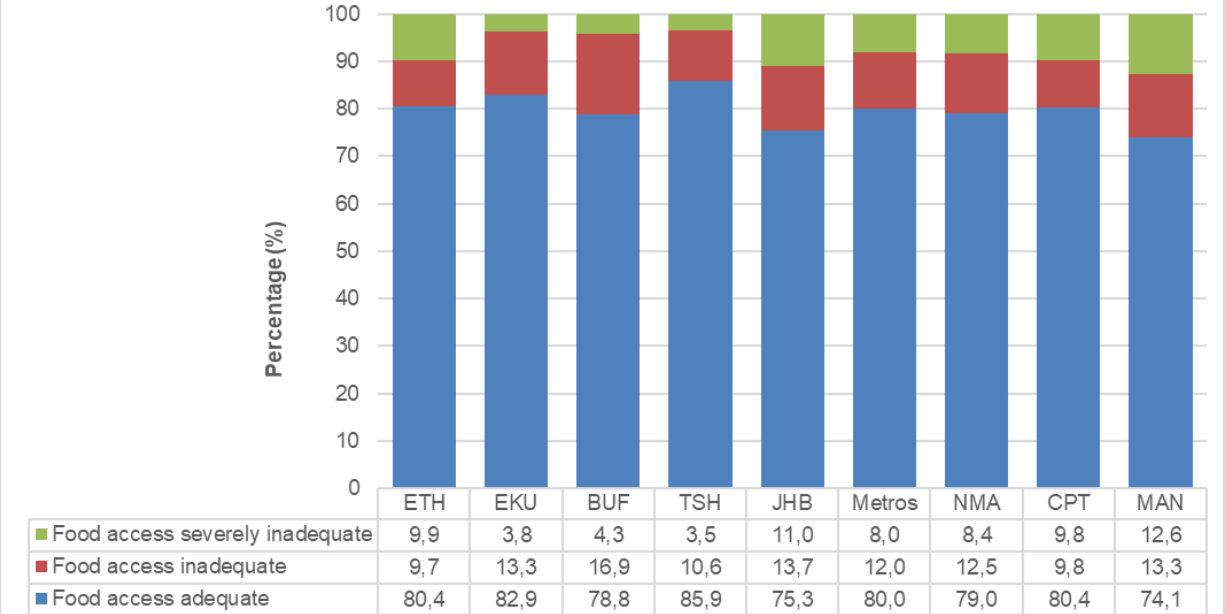
Figure 17.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by province, 2023.



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Food access severely inadequate	8,6	9,1	18,0	7,6	12,5	12,6	6,8	15,9	1,2	9,1
Food access inadequate	9,4	17,4	19,7	13,3	16,8	20,0	13,9	14,1	5,7	14,0
Food access adequate	82,0	73,5	62,4	79,1	70,7	67,4	79,2	70,0	93,1	76,9

Figure 17.2 shows that 23,1% of households, nationally, considered their access to food as inadequate or severely inadequate. Food access problems were most common in Northern Cape (37,7%), and North West (32,6%). Only 6,9% of households in Limpopo had inadequate or severely inadequate access to food.

Figure 17.3 – Percentage (%) distribution of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by metropolitan areas, 2023.



	ETH	EKU	BUF	TSH	JHB	Metros	NMA	CPT	MAN
Food access severely inadequate	9,9	3,8	4,3	3,5	11,0	8,0	8,4	9,8	12,6
Food access inadequate	9,7	13,3	16,9	10,6	13,7	12,0	12,5	9,8	13,3
Food access adequate	80,4	82,9	78,8	85,9	75,3	80,0	79,0	80,4	74,1

Figure 17.3 shows that 20,0% of metropolitan households had experienced inadequate or severely inadequate access to food during the preceding year. Food access problems were most common in Mangaung (25,9%) and Johannesburg (24,7%).

18 Agriculture

Agriculture plays an important role in the process of economic development and can contribute significantly to household food security.

Figure 18.1 – Percentage (%) distribution of households involved in agricultural activities by province, 2023.

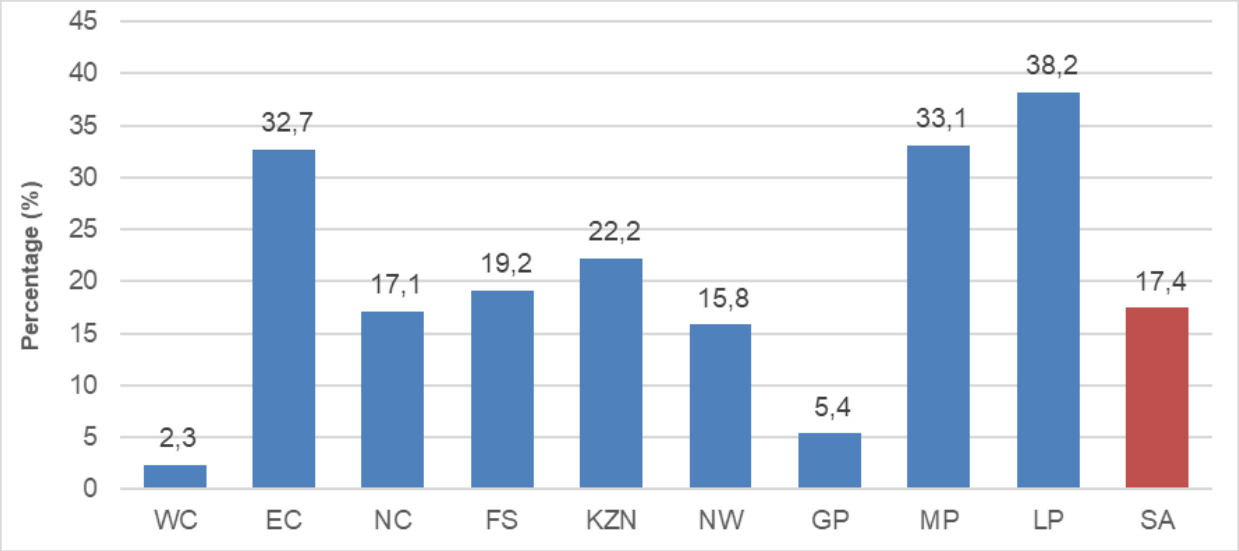
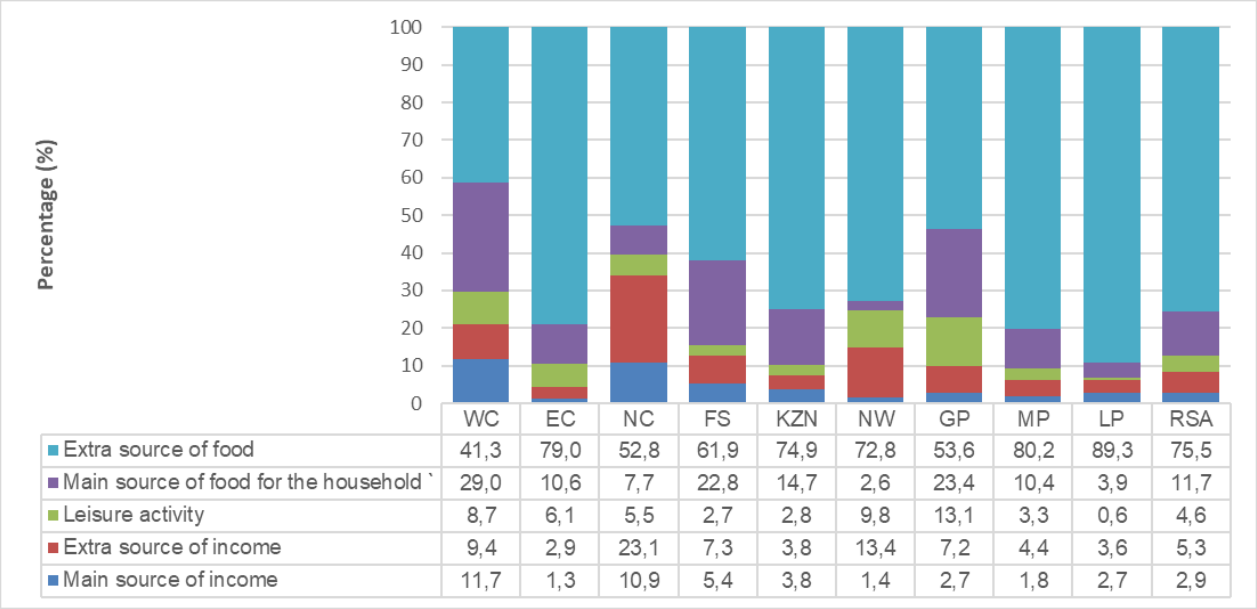


Figure 18.1 shows that only 17,4% of South African households were involved in some sort of agricultural production activities during the reference period. Households in Limpopo (38,2%), Mpumalanga (33,1%) and Eastern Cape (32,7%) were most involved, while only 2,3% of households in Western Cape, and 5,4% of households in Gauteng engaged in some agricultural activity.

Figure 18.2 – Percentage (%) distribution of households' main reasons for agricultural involvement in South Africa by province, 2023.



	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Extra source of food	41,3	79,0	52,8	61,9	74,9	72,8	53,6	80,2	89,3	75,5
Main source of food for the household `	29,0	10,6	7,7	22,8	14,7	2,6	23,4	10,4	3,9	11,7
Leisure activity	8,7	6,1	5,5	2,7	2,8	9,8	13,1	3,3	0,6	4,6
Extra source of income	9,4	2,9	23,1	7,3	3,8	13,4	7,2	4,4	3,6	5,3
Main source of income	11,7	1,3	10,9	5,4	3,8	1,4	2,7	1,8	2,7	2,9

Figure 18.2 shows that the vast majority of South African households that engaged in agriculture did so in an attempt to secure an additional (75,5%) or a main (11,7%) source of food. The production of an additional source of food was most commonly reported in Limpopo (89,3%) and Mpumalanga (80,2%).

By contrast, only 41,3% of households in Western Cape used the production of an additional source of food as a reason to engage in agriculture. Only 8,2% of households engaged in agriculture to generate any income. Participation in agriculture to generate an extra source of income was most common in Northern Cape (23,1%) and North West (13,4%).

Table 18.1 – Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2023

Production activity	Statistic (Thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Livestock production	Number	6	295	28	16	261	52	10	77	124	869
	Percentage	12,9	51,2	43,7	8,4	35,7	23,6	3,1	15,6	18,2	26,2
Poultry production	Number	2	351	19	20	428	95	12	148	139	1213
	Percentage	4,7	60,9	29,5	10,2	58,5	43,0	3,7	30,0	20,5	36,6
Grains and food crops	Number	3	310	3	33	396	23	12	269	509	1560
	Percentage	5,4	53,8	5,0	17,4	54,2	10,6	3,9	54,6	75,2	47,1
Fruit and vegetable crops	Number	41	312	31	161	173	132	289	374	439	1952
	Percentage	82,0	54,2	48,6	84,2	23,7	59,8	93,2	75,7	64,8	58,9

A particular household can be involved in more than one activity and percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

Table 18.1 shows that, of the households that were engaged in agricultural production, 58,9% grew fruits and vegetables, 47,1% cultivated grains and food crops, while 36,6% produced poultry. Livestock were produced by 26,2% of the country's households.

19 Technical notes

19.1 Response rates

The national response rate for the survey was 86,3%. The highest response rate (97,0%) was recorded in Limpopo and the lowest in Gauteng (75,3%). This is presented in Table 19.1.

Table 19.1 – Response rates per province, GHS 2023

Province / Metropolitan Area	Response rates
Western Cape	78,82
Non Metro	91,64
City of Cape Town	72,82
Eastern Cape	95,60
Non Metro	97,44
Buffalo City	93,10
Nelson Mandela Bay	90,61
Northern Cape	85,56
Free State	90,62
Non Metro	91,68
Mangaung	88,25
KwaZulu-Natal	93,41
Non Metro	94,21
eThekwini	91,96
North West	87,97
Gauteng	75,27
Non Metro	84,40
Ekurhuleni	84,96
City of Johannesburg	69,37
City of Tshwane	68,36
Mpumalanga	90,68
Limpopo	97,03
South Africa	**86,25**

19.2 Sample design

The General Household Survey (GHS) uses the Master Sample frame which has been developed as a general-purpose household survey frame that can be used by all other Stats SA household-based surveys that have design requirements that are reasonably compatible with the GHS. The GHS 2023 collection was based on the 2013 Master Sample that is, in turn, based on information collected during the 2011 Census conducted by Stats SA.

In preparation for Census 2011, the country was divided into 103 576 enumeration areas (EAs). The census EAs, together with the auxiliary information for the EAs, were used as the frame units or building blocks for the formation of primary sampling units (PSUs) for the Master Sample, since they covered the entire country and had other information that is crucial for stratification and creation of PSUs. There are 3 324 primary sampling units (PSUs) in the Master Sample with an expected sample of approximately 33 000 dwelling units (DUs). The number of PSUs in the current Master Sample (3 324) reflect an 8,0% increase in the size of the Master Sample compared to the previous (2008) Master Sample (which had 3 080 PSUs). The larger Master Sample of PSUs was selected to improve the precision (smaller coefficients of variation, known as CVs) of the GHS estimates.

The Master Sample is designed to be representative at provincial level and within provinces at metro/non-metro levels. Within the metros, the sample is further distributed by geographical type. The three geography types are Urban, Tribal and Farms. This implies, for example, that within a metropolitan area, the sample is representative of the different geography types that may exist within that metro. The sample for the GHS is based on a stratified two-stage design with probability proportional to size (PPS) sampling of PSUs in the first stage, and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling in the second stage.

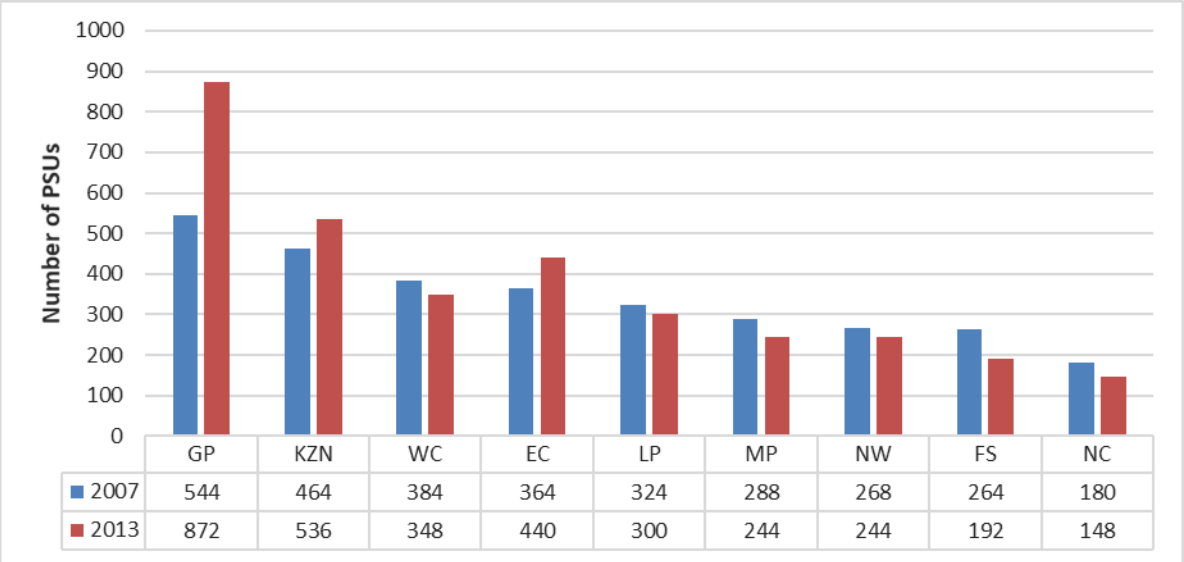
Table 19.2 – Comparison between the 2007 (old) Master Sample and the new Master Sample (designed in 2013)

	2007 Master Sample (GHS 2008-2014)	2013 Master Sample (GHS 2015 onwards)
Design	Two-stage stratified design	Two-stage stratified design
Number of primary sampling units (PSUs)	3 080 PSUs	3 324 PSUs
Number of dwelling units (DUs)	Approximately 30 000 DUs	Approximately 33 000 DUs
Stratification	No stratification by geo-type within metros/non-metros	Stratification by geo-type within metros/non-metros
Geo-types	4 geo-types, namely urban formal, urban informal, tribal areas, and rural formal	3 geo-types, namely urban, traditional, and farms
Sample	Sample representative at national, provincial and metro levels, but estimates only produced to provincial level	Sample representative at national, provincial and metro levels Weights produced to publish estimates at metro level

There are a number of aspects in which the two Master Samples differ. The number of geo-types were, firstly, reduced from four to three (excluding urban informal, and keeping urban, rural traditional and rural farms). The new Master Sample, furthermore, allows for the publication of estimates at metro level.

Primary stratification occurred at provincial and metro/non-metro levels, for mining, and geography type, while the secondary strata were created within the primary strata based on the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the population. Given the change in the provincial distribution of the South African population between 2001 and 2011, the Master Sample was accordingly adjusted. This is presented in Figure 18.1. There was also an 8% increase in the sample size of the Master Sample of PSUs to improve the precision of the GHS estimates. In particular, the sample sizes increased most notably in Gauteng, Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal.

Figure 19.1 – Distribution of primary sampling units by province, 2007 (old) Master Sample and the new Master Sample (designed in 2013)



19.3 Allocating sample sizes to strata[2]

The randomised PPS systematic sampling method is described below. This procedure was applied independently within each design stratum.

Let N be the total number of PSUs in the stratum, and the number of PSUs to be selected from the stratum is denoted by n. Also, let x_i denote the size measure of the PSU i within the stratum, where $i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N.$ Then, the method for selecting the sample of n PSUs with the Randomised PPS systematic sampling method can be described as follows:

Step 1: Randomise the PSUs within the stratum

The list of N PSUs within the stratum can be randomised by generating uniform random between 0 and 1, and then by sorting the N PSUs in ascending or descending order of these random numbers. Once the PSUs have been randomised, we can generate permanent sequence numbers for the PSUs.

Step 2: Define normalised measures of size for the PSUs

We denote by x_i the measure of size (MOS) of PSU i within the design stratum. Then, the measure of size for the stratum is given by $X = \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i$. We define the normalised size measure p_i of PSU i as $p_i = x_i / X; \quad i = 1, 2, 3, - - - N,$ where N is the total number of PSUs in the design stratum. Then, p_i is the relative size of the PSU i in the stratum, and $\sum_{i=1}^{N} p_i = 1$ for all strata. It should be noted that the value of $n \times p_i$, which is the selection probability of PSU i must be less than one.

Step 3: Obtain inverse sampling rates (ISRs)

Let R be the stratum inverse sampling rate (ISR). The stratum ISR is the same as the corresponding provincial ISR because of the proportional allocation within the province. It should also be noted that the proportional allocation within the province also results in a self-weighting design.

Then, the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) are obtained as follows:

First, define N real numbers $Z_i = n \times p_i \times R; i = 1, 2, 3, - - -, N$. It is easy to verify that $\sum_{i=1}^{N} Z_i = n \times R$. Next, round the N real numbers $Z_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ to integer values $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ such that each R_i is as close as possible to the corresponding Z_i value and the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. In other words, the sum of the absolute differences between the R_i and the corresponding Z_i values is minimised subject to the constraint that the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. Drew, Choudhry and Gray (1978) provide a simple algorithm to obtain the integer R_i values as follows:

[2] Source: Sample Selection and Rotation for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey by G. Hussain Choudhry, 2007.

Let $"d"$ be the difference between the value $n \times R$ and the sum $S = \sum_{i=1}^{N} [Z_i]$, where $[.]$ is the integer function, then R_i values can be obtained by rounding up the $"d"$ Z_i values with the largest fraction parts, and by rounding down the remaining $(N-d)$ of them. It should be noted that the integer sizes $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ are also the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) for systematic sampling of dwelling units.

Step 4: Obtain cumulative ISR values

We denote by $C_i; i = 1, 2, 3, ..., N$ the cumulative ISRs of the PSUs within the stratum. It should be noted that the PSUs within the stratum have been sorted according to the sequence numbers that were assigned after the randomisation. Then, the cumulative ISRs are defined as follows:

$$C_1 = R_1,$$
$$C_j = C_{(j-1)} + R_j; \quad j = 2, 3, ---, N.$$

It should be noted that the value C_N will be equal to $n \times R$, which is also the total number of systematic samples of dwelling units that can be selected from the stratum.

Step 5: Generate an integer random number r between 1 and R, and compute n integers $r_1, r_2, ---, r_n$ as follows:

$r_1 = r$
$r_2 = r_1 + R$
$r_3 = r_2 + R$
.
.
$r_i = r_{(i-1)} + R$
.
.
$r_n = r_{(n-1)} + R.$

Step 6: Select n PSUs out of the N PSUs in the stratum with the labels (sequence numbers) number $i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_n$ such that:

$C_{i_1-1} < r_1 \leq C_{i_1}$
$C_{i_2-1} < r_2 \leq C_{i_2}$
.
.
$C_{i_n-1} < r_n \leq C_{i_n}.$

Then, the n PSUs with the labels $i_1, i_2, \ldots, i_n$ would get selected with probabilities proportional to size, and the selection probability of the PSU i will be given by R_i / R.

19.4 Methodology and fieldwork

A multi-stage sample design was used in this survey, which is based on a stratified design with probability proportional to size selection of primary sampling units (PSUs) at the first stage and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling at the second stage. After allocating the sample to the provinces, the sample was further stratified by geography (primary stratification), and by population attributes using Census 2011 data (secondary stratification). Survey officers employed and trained by Stats SA visited all the sampled dwelling units in each of the nine provinces. During the first phase of the survey, sampled dwelling units were visited and informed about the coming survey as part of the publicity campaign. The actual interviews took place four weeks later. A total of 20 927 households (including multiple households) were successfully interviewed during face-to-face interviews.

Approximately 233 enumerators and 62 provincial and district coordinators participated in the survey across all nine provinces. An additional 27 quality assurors were responsible for monitoring and ensuring questionnaire quality. National refresher training took place over a period of two days. The national trainers then trained provincial trainers for two days at provincial level.

The GHS sample is divided into twelve relatively equal parts meant to be completed between January and December each year. Due to practical considerations, data collection usually starts towards the end of January before concluding by mid-December before the annual Christmas holidays.

19.5 Editing and imputation

Historically the GHS used a conservative and hands-off approach to editing. Manual editing, and little if any imputation was done. The focus of the editing process was on clearing skip violations and ensuring that each variable only contained valid values. Very few limits to valid values were set, and data were largely released as they were received from the field.

With GHS 2009, Stats SA introduced an automated editing and imputation system that was continued for GHS 2010–2015. The challenge was to remain true, as much as possible, to the conservative approach used prior to GHS 2009, and yet, at the same time, to develop a standard set of rules to be used during editing which could be applied consistently across time. When testing for *skip violations* and doing automated editing, the following general rules are applied in cases where *one question follows the filter question* and the skip is violated:

- If the filter question had a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the subsequent question which had a valid value.

- If the values of the filter question and subsequent question are inconsistent, the filter question's value is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing or, if that fails, printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

In cases where *skip violations* take place for questions where *multiple questions follow the filter question*, the rules used are as follows:

- If the filter question has a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the value expected given the completion of the remainder of the question set.

- If the filter question and the values of subsequent questions values were inconsistent, a counter is set to see what proportion of the subsequent questions have been completed. If more than 50% of the subsequent questions have been completed, the filter question's value is modified to correspond with the fact that the rest of the questions in the set were completed. If less than 50% of the subsequent questions in the set were completed, the value of the filter question is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the questions in the set that follows the filter question are set to missing.

When dealing with *internal inconsistencies,* as much as possible was done using logical imputation, i.e. information from other questions is compared with the inconsistent information. If other evidence is found to back up either of the two inconsistent viewpoints, the inconsistency is resolved accordingly. If the internal consistency remains, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing its value or printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

Two imputation techniques were used for imputing missing values: hot deck and nearest neighbour. In both cases the already published code was used for imputation. The variable composition of hot decks is based on a combination of the variables used for the Census (where appropriate), an analysis of odds ratios and logistic regression models. Generally, as in the QLFS system, the GHS adds geographic variables such as province, geography type, metro/non-metro, population group, etc. to further refine the decks. This was not done for Census 2001 and it is assumed that the reason for this is the differences in deck size and position for sample surveys as opposed to a multi-million record database.

The 'No' imputations assume that if the 'Yes'/'No' question had to be completed and there is a missing value next to any of the options, the response should have been 'No'. Missing values are therefore converted to the code for 'No', namely '2'. This is only done if there is some evidence that the questions have been completed. Otherwise, all remain missing. For questions for which each option represents a question, no 'No' imputations were made.

19.6 Weighting [3]

The sample weights were constructed in order to account for the following: the original selection probabilities (design weights), adjustments for PSUs that were sub-sampled or segmented, excluded population from the sampling frame, non-response, weight trimming, and benchmarking to known population estimates from the Demographic Analysis Division within Stats SA.

The sampling weights for the data collected from the sampled households were constructed so that the responses could be properly expanded to represent the entire civilian population of South Africa. The design weights, which are the inverse sampling rate (ISR) for the province, are assigned to each of the households in a province.

Mid-year population estimates produced by the Demographic Analysis Division were used for benchmarking. The final survey weights were constructed using regression estimation to calibrate to national level population estimates cross-classified by 5-year age groups, gender and race, and provincial population estimates by broad age groups. The 5-year age groups are: 0–4, 5–9, 10–14, 55–59, 60–64; and 65 and over. The provincial level age groups are 0–14, 15–34, 35–64; and 65 years and over. The calibrated weights were constructed such that all persons in a household would have the same final weight.

[3] Source: Sampling and Weighting System for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey, by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

The Statistics Canada software StatMx was used for constructing calibration weights. The population controls at national and provincial level were used for the cells defined by cross-classification of Age by Gender by Race. Records for which the age, population group or sex had item non-response could not be weighted and were therefore excluded from the dataset. No additional imputation was done to retain these records.

Household estimates that were developed using the UN headship ratio methodology were used to weight household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

19.7 Data revisions

Stats SA survey data are benchmarked data against mid-year population estimates which are informed by the best available population data and most recent assumptions. Since populations change and estimates become less accurate the further they are projected into the future, benchmark figures have to be reviewed and replaced with more appropriate figures from time to time.

GHS data was reweighted in 2013 based on the 2013 series Mid-Year Population estimates which were released after the publication of Census 2011 data. Recent comparisons have, however, shown a discrepancy between the size and structure of the benchmark population and the Census 2011 data, and other complimentary data sources. It was therefore decided to replace the 2013 series MYPEs with the more recent 2017 series MYPEs as benchmarks for weighting the GHS data files.

In order to ensure comparability across the whole data series, the introduction of new benchmark totals means that all historical data also have to be reweighted. Weighting and benchmarking were also adjusted for the provincial boundaries that came into effect in 2011. The data for the GHS 2002 to 2023 as presented in this release are therefore comparable.

Household estimates, developed using the UN headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

Missing values and unknown values were excluded from totals used as denominators for the calculation of percentages, unless otherwise specified. Frequency values have been rounded off to the nearest thousand. Population totals in all tables reflect the population and sub-populations as calculated with SAS and rounded off. This will not always correspond exactly with the sum of the preceding rows because all numbers are rounded off to the nearest thousand.

19.8 Sampling and the interpretation of the data

Caution must be exercised when interpreting the results of the GHS at low levels of disaggregation. The sample and reporting are based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2011. These new boundaries resulted in minor changes to the boundaries of some provinces, especially Gauteng, North West, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, Eastern Cape, and Western Cape. In previous reports the sample was based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2006, and there will therefore be slight comparative differences in terms of provincial boundary definitions.

19.9 Comparability with previous surveys

GHS questions and response options are modified from time to address changing government priorities as well as gaps identified through stakeholder interaction. When modifying the questionnaire, a balance is always struck between trying to maintain comparability over time and improving the quality of our measurements over time. As a result, variables do not always remain comparable over time and it is advisable to consult the meta data or to contact Stats SA to establish comparability when in doubt.

In most instances, changes do not negatively affect comparability. Modifications in the questions on marital status, highest level of education, and social grants have, for instance, not affected comparability at all. However, the questions used to measure disability until 2008 and thereafter are not comparable as a set of questions devised by the Washington Group replaced the questions used until 2008. Each individual is asked to rate their ability to perform six different tasks and their inability to perform two or more of the activities, of alternatively being unable to do one renders them disabled. Similarly, the comparison of the total number of rooms in a dwelling should also be treated with caution as a single room with multiple uses were added in 2014, based on the Census 2011 categories.

The transition to CAPI has also required some modifications to the questions and response options. Although modifications were tested before they were implemented, slight variations linked to the electronic format, and changes in the question order, response options and entrenched skip patterns and enabling conditions might occur.

19.10 Questionnaire

Table 19.2 summarises the details of the questions included in the GHS questionnaire. The questions are covered in 15 sub-sections, each focusing on a particular aspect. Depending on the need for additional information, the questionnaire is adapted on an annual basis. New sections may be introduced on a specific topic for which information is needed or additional questions may be added to existing sections. Likewise, questions that are no longer necessary may be removed.

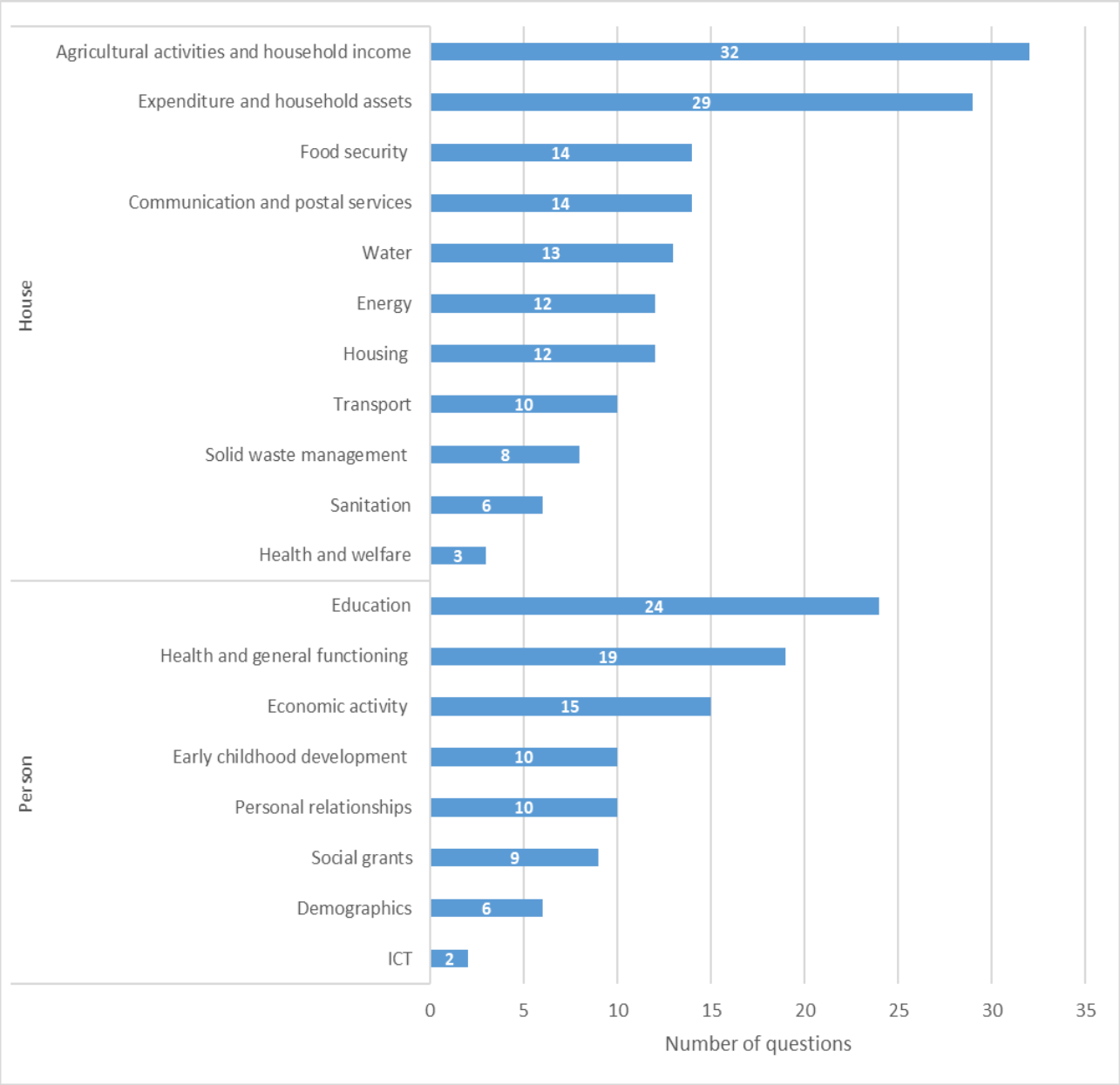
The GHS questionnaire has undergone some revisions over time. These changes were primarily the result of shifts in focus of government programmes over time. The 2002–2004 questionnaires were very similar. Changes made to the GHS 2005 questionnaire included additional questions in the education section with a total of 179 questions. Between 2006 and 2008, the questionnaire remained virtually unchanged. For GHS 2009, extensive stakeholder consultation took place during which the questionnaire was reviewed to be more in line with the monitoring and evaluation frameworks of the various government departments. Particular sections that were modified substantially during the review process were the sections on education, social development, housing, agriculture, and food security.

Even though the number of sections and pages in the questionnaire remained the same, questions in the GHS 2009 were increased from 166 to 185 between 2006 and 2008. Following the introduction of a dedicated survey on Domestic Tourism, the section on tourism was dropped for GHS 2010. Due to a further rotation of questions, particularly the addition of a module on Early Childhood Development (ECD) in 2015, the GHS 2016 questionnaire contained 219 questions. The number of ECD questions were decreased in 2019 in order to reduce respondent burden.

As from 2019, computer assisted personal interviews (CAPI) replaced paper and pen data collection (PAPI). Although the structure of the questionnaire remained recognisable, sections, questions and response options were modified, in most cases very slightly, to satisfy the requirements of the electronic platform. The number of questions were also further reduced to reduce interview time.

Although the overall length of the CAPI questionnaire was shortened significantly in 2020 and 2021 to accommodate the telephonic interviews, the longer 2019 questionnaire was reintroduced in 2022.

Figure 19.2 – Summary of the sections covered by GHS 2023



19.11 Measures of precision for selected variables of the General Household Surveys

Since estimates are based on sample data, they differ from figures that would have been obtained from complete enumeration of the population using the same instrument. Results are subject to both sampling and non-sampling errors. Non-sampling errors include biases from inaccurate reporting, processing, and tabulation, etc., as well as errors from non-responses and incomplete reporting. These types of errors cannot be measured readily. However, to some extent, non-sampling errors can be minimised through the procedures used for data collection, editing, quality control, and non-response adjustment. The variances of the survey estimates are used to measure sampling errors.

19.11.1 Variance estimation

The most commonly used methods for estimating variances of survey estimates from complex surveys such as the QLFS are the Taylor-series Linearization, Jack-knife Replication, Balanced Repeated Replication (BRR), and Bootstrap methods (Wolter, 2007). The Fay's BRR method has been used for variance estimation in the QLFS because of its simplicity.

19.11.2 Coefficient of variation

It is more useful in many situations to assess the size of the standard error relative to the magnitude of the characteristic being measured (the standard error is defined as the square root of the variance). The coefficient of variation (cv) provides such a measure. It is the ratio of the standard error of the survey estimate to the value of the estimate itself expressed as a percentage. It is very useful in comparing the precision of several different survey estimates, where their sizes or scales differ from one another.

Coefficient of variation (CV) is a measure of the relative size of error defined as 100 X (standard error / estimated value).

19.11.3 P-value of an estimate of change

The p-value corresponding to an estimate of change is the probability of observing a value larger than the particular observed value under the hypothesis that there is no real change. If the p-value 0,05, the difference is not significant.

Figure 19.3 – CV Thresholds

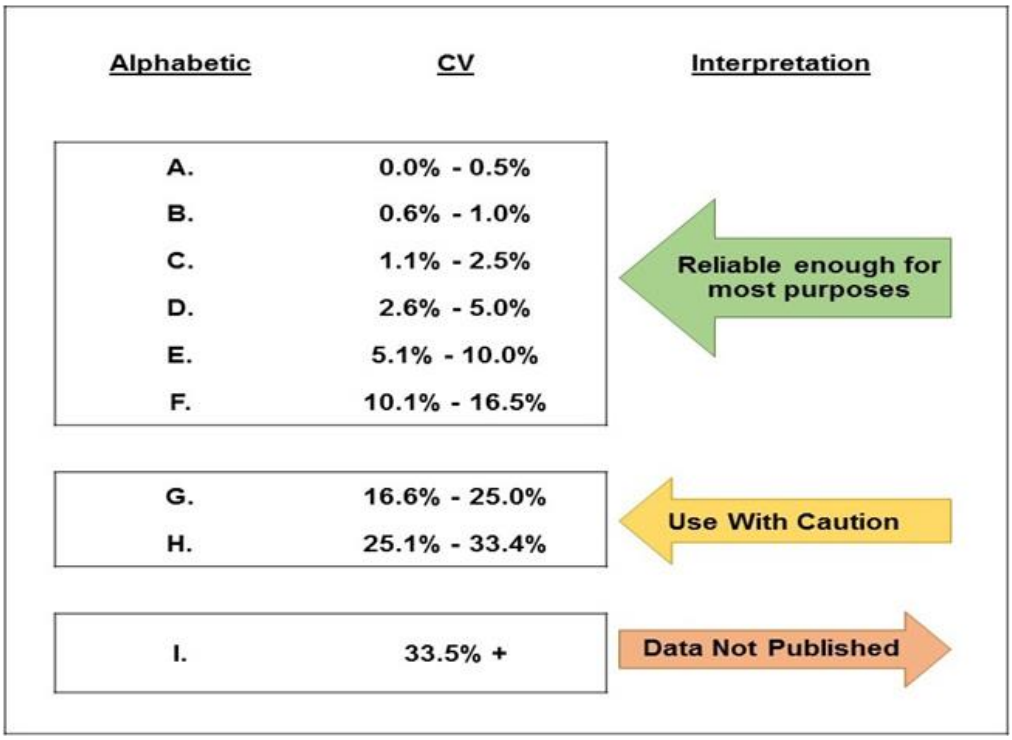


Table 19.3 – Measures of precision for relationship to the household head, 2023

Educational institution attended	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Head /Acting Head	17 430 598	28,1	27,7	28,4	0,2	0,6*	1,1
Spouse / Partner	6 648 766	10,7	10,5	10,9	0,1	1,2*	1,2
Son/Daughter/step- or adopted child	20 773 798	33,4	33,0	33,9	0,2	0,7*	1,6
Sibling	2 342 066	3,8	3,5	4,0	0,1	3,1*	2,7
Parent	218 970	0,4	0,3	0,4	0,0	8,0*	1,6
Grandparent	17 601	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	24,8**	1,2
Grandchild	9 727 982	15,7	15,1	16,2	0,3	1,8*	4,1
Other relative	4 382 512	7,1	6,7	7,4	0,2	2,7*	3,8
Non-related persons	593 339	1,0	0,8	1,1	0,1	7,1*	3,4

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.4 – Measures of precision for marital status, 2023

Educational institution attended	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Legally married	11 346 841	0,2	17,8	18,7	0,2	1,3*	2,7
Living together like husband and wife/partners	4 566 572	0,2	7,0	7,7	0,2	2,4*	3,1
Divorced	764 225	0,1	1,1	1,3	0,1	4,2*	1,6
Separated, but still legally married	303 782	0,0	0,4	0,5	0,0	5,7*	1,1
Widowed	2 648 602	0,1	4,1	4,4	0,1	1,9*	1,2
Single, but have lived together with someone as husband/wife before	703 396	0,1	1,0	1,3	0,1	5,9*	2,8
Single and have never been married/never lived together as husband/wife before	41 892 140	0,3	66,8	67,8	0,3	0,4*	2,2

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.5 – Measures of precision for educational institution attended, 2023

Educational institution attended	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Pre-school	819 512	4,6	4,3	5,0	0,2	4,0*	1,6
Grade R - 12	15 137 098	85,8	85,1	86,5	0,3	0,4*	2,1
ABET/AET	3 857	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	52,0***	1,2
Higher education institutions	961 762	5,5	5,0	5,9	0,3	4,6*	2,6
TVET	400 362	2,3	2,0	2,5	0,1	5,9*	1,7
Other colleges	282 877	1,6	1,4	1,9	0,1	8,0*	2,2
Home schooling	39 888	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,1	22,4**	2,4

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.6 – Measures of precision for highest level of education, 2023

Highest level of education	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
No schooling	2 561 705	4,6	4,4	4,8	0,1	2,1*	1,4
Grade R - 4	11 496 606	20,7	20,3	21,0	0,2	0,9*	1,4
Grade 5	2 880 804	5,2	5,0	5,4	0,1	1,9*	1,3
Grade 8 - 11	18 041 989	32,4	31,9	32,9	0,3	0,8*	1,9
Grade 12	14 118 965	25,4	24,9	25,9	0,3	1,0*	2,3
NTCI -II	78 481	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,0	11,4*	1,2
NTCIII	156 781	0,3	0,2	0,3	0,0	9,5*	1,6
N4 - N6	593 729	1,1	1,0	1,2	0,1	4,9*	1,6
Certificate/diploma without Grade12	179 635	0,3	0,3	0,4	0,0	9,7*	2,0
Certificate/diploma with Grade12	2 537 108	4,6	4,3	4,8	0,1	2,7*	2,2
Post matric qualifications	2 997 589	5,4	5,1	5,7	0,2	3,0*	3,3

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.7 – Measures of precision for disability status, 2023

Disability status	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
No	53 692 682	95,0	94,8	95,3	0,1	0,1*	2,1
Yes	2 821 926	5,0	4,7	5,2	0,1	2,5*	2,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.8 – Measures of precision for medical aid coverage, 2023

Medical aid coverage	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Yes	9 791 773	15,7	15,0	16,4	0,4	2,2*	6,7
No	52 401 827	84,1	83,4	84,8	0,4	0,4*	6,6
Do not know	89 659	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,0	16,2*	2,7

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.9 – Measures of precision for Main Dwelling, 2023

Main Dwelling	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Brick / concrete house	12 525 639	66,1	65,0	67,2	0,6	0,9*	2,9
Traditional dwelling	739 415	3,9	3,5	4,3	0,2	5,5*	2,6
Flat or apartment	932 804	4,9	4,3	5,6	0,3	6,9*	5,1
Cluster house in complex	114 233	0,6	0,4	0,8	0,1	18,8**	4,5
Town house	268 356	1,4	1,1	1,7	0,2	11,4*	3,9
Semi-Detached house	276 806	1,5	1,2	1,8	0,1	10,1*	3,1
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	1 014 048	5,4	4,8	5,9	0,3	5,4*	3,4
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	736 254	3,9	3,5	4,3	0,2	5,1*	2,2
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 584 721	8,4	7,6	9,2	0,4	4,8*	4,4
Room/flatlet on a property	740 461	3,9	3,5	4,4	0,2	5,9*	2,9
Caravan/tent	3 186	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	52,4***	1,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.10 – Measures of precision for type of toilet facility, 2023

Type of toilet	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits for		Standard Error of Percent	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	11 581 613	61,1	60,0	62,2	0,6	0,9*	2,8
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	903 054	4,8	4,3	5,2	0,2	4,9*	2,5
Pour flush toilet	56 494	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,0	16,5*	1,7
chemical toilet	179 373	0,9	0,6	1,3	0,2	18,0**	6,5
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	3 290 204	17,4	16,6	18,2	0,4	2,4*	2,4
Pit toilet without ventilation,with a slab	1 893 175	10,0	9,3	10,7	0,3	3,4*	2,7
Pit toilet without ventilation, without a slab	683 482	3,6	3,2	4,0	0,2	6,3*	3,1
Bucket toilet(collected by mun)	156 319	0,8	0,5	1,1	0,1	17,5**	5,3
Bucket toilet (emptied by hh)	29 268	0,2	0,1	0,2	0,0	24,0**	1,9
Ecological sanitation system	20 818	0,1	0,0	0,2	0,1	46,3***	4,9
Open defecation	164 255	0,9	0,7	1,1	0,1	10,8*	2,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.11 – Measures of precision for main source of drinking water, 2023

Main source of drinking water	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits for		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Piped water in dwelling	8 598 236	45,6	44,5	46,6	0,5	1,2*	2,4
Piped water in yard	5 668 014	30,0	29,0	31,1	0,5	1,8*	2,9
Borehole in yard	448 050	2,4	2,1	2,7	0,2	6,5*	2,1
Rain water tank	466 141	2,5	2,2	2,7	0,1	5,2*	1,4
Neigbour tap	429 371	2,3	2,0	2,5	0,1	5,9*	1,7
Public tap	1 840 514	9,8	9,0	10,6	0,4	4,2*	3,9
Water tanker	254 190	1,3	1,0	1,7	0,2	12,3*	4,3
Water vendor	470 650	2,5	2,1	2,9	0,2	8,4*	3,8
Borehole outside yard	212 257	1,1	0,9	1,4	0,1	10,6*	2,7
Flowing water /River/stream	264 329	1,4	1,2	1,6	0,1	8,7*	2,3
Dam/pool/stagnant water	15 143	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,0	27,4**	1,2
Well protected	14 409	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,0	33,7***	1,8
Well unprotected	53 658	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,1	20,5**	2,5
spring protected	23 473	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,0	22,1**	1,3
spring unprotected	106 859	0,6	0,4	0,7	0,1	13,5*	2,2

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.12 – Measures of precision for tenure status, 2023

Tenure status	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Rented from private owner	4 272 962	22,6	21,7	23,5	0,5	2,0*	2,5
Rented from other	238 877	1,3	1,0	1,6	0,1	11,7*	3,7
Owned but not yet paid off to bank	1 037 092	5,5	5,0	6,0	0,3	4,8*	2,8
Owned but not yet paid off to private owner	164 674	0,9	0,7	1,1	0,1	11,6*	2,5
Owned and fully paid off	10 663 199	56,5	55,5	57,5	0,5	0,9*	2,4
Ocupied rent free	2 494 883	13,2	12,5	14,0	0,4	2,8*	2,5

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.13 – Measures of precision for refuse removal, 2023

Refuse Removal	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Removed by local authority/private company/community at least once a week	11 396 254	60,2	59,1	61,4	0,6	1,0*	2,8
Removed by local authority/private company/community less often than once a week	492 635	2,6	2,2	3,0	0,2	7,2*	2,9
Communal refuse dump	772 880	4,1	3,5	4,6	0,3	6,7*	4,0
Communal container	371 890	2,0	1,6	2,3	0,2	9,1*	3,4
Own refuse dump	5 497 801	29,1	28,2	30,0	0,5	1,6*	2,1
Dump anywhere	388 698	2,1	1,7	2,4	0,2	8,5*	3,1

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.14 – Measures of precision for main source of energy used for cooking, 2023

Main source of energy used for cooking	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	14 623 576	77,8	76,8	78,7	0,5	0,6*	2,8
Other sources of electricity	863 650	4,6	4,1	5,1	0,3	5,4*	3,0
Gas	1 282 875	6,8	6,3	7,4	0,3	4,1*	2,5
Paraffin	483 154	2,6	2,2	3,0	0,2	8,0*	3,5
Wood	1 486 886	7,9	7,4	8,4	0,3	3,3*	1,9
Coal	55 283	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,0	16,1*	1,6
Animal dung	4 939	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	42,3***	1,0

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.15 – Measures of precision for main source of energy used for lighting, 2023

Main source of energy used for lighting	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Electricity from mains	16 791 456	89,3	88,5	90,0	0,4	0,5*	3,4
Other sources of electricity	1 069 325	5,7	5,2	6,2	0,3	4,8*	2,9
Gas	41 904	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,0	17,1**	1,4
Paraffin	106 247	0,6	0,4	0,7	0,1	13,0*	2,0
Candles	804 809	4,3	3,8	4,8	0,3	6,2*	3,5

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

Table 19.16 – Measures of precision for health facility used by households, 2023

Health facilities used by households	Weighted Frequency	Percent	95% Confidence Limits		Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Design Effect
Public hospital	1 040 216	5,5	5,0	6,0	0,3	4,6*	2,6
Public clinic	12 785 671	67,4	66,5	68,3	0,5	0,7*	2,1
Other public institution	59 137	0,3	0,1	0,5	0,1	30,2**	5,9
Private hospital	450 670	2,4	2,0	2,7	0,2	7,6*	2,9
Private clinic	328 038	1,7	1,4	2,0	0,1	8,4*	2,6
Private doctor	4 047 461	21,3	20,6	22,1	0,4	1,9*	2,0
Traditional healer	34 059	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,0	21,0**	1,7
Spiritual healer's / church	20 061	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,0	25,1**	1,4
Pharmacy	161 245	0,8	0,7	1,0	0,1	9,0*	1,5
Health facility provided by employer	34 276	0,2	0,1	0,3	0,1	29,4**	3,3
Alternative medicine	12 973	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,0	30,8**	1,4

* Indicates 0% to 16,5% Coefficient of Variation for reliable enough statistics
** Indicates 16,6% to 33,4% Coefficient of Variation for statistics that should be used with caution
*** Indicates Coefficient of Variation greater than 33,5%

19.12 Limitations of the study

The questionnaires for the GHS series were revised extensively in 2009 and some questions might not be exactly comparable to the data series before then.

Analysts and users of the data are also advised not to do a comparative analysis over time before studying the questionnaires of the years concerned in detail, as there have also been small modifications to options to a number of questions.

In addition to changes to the questions, the data collection period has also changed since 2002. Between 2002 and 2008 data were gathered during July. The data collection period was extended to 3 months (July to September) between 2010 and 2012. As from 2013, the data collection period was extended to 12 months (January to December). Although the extension is not necessarily a limitation, it should be borne in mind when using the data for comparative purposes.

20 Glossary

Household	Group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone. **Note:** The persons basically occupy a common dwelling unit (or part of it) for at least four nights in a week on average during the past four weeks prior to the survey interview, sharing resources as a unit. Other explanatory phrases can be 'eating from the same pot' and 'cook and eat together'. Persons who occupy the same dwelling unit but do not share food or other essentials, are regarded as separate households. For example, people who share a dwelling unit, but buy food separately, and generally provide for themselves separately, are regarded as separate households within the same dwelling unit. They are generally referred to as multiple households (even though they may be occupying the same dwelling). Conversely, a household may occupy more than one structure. If persons on a plot, stand or yard eat together, but sleep in separate structures (e.g. a room at the back of the house for single young male members of a family), all these persons should be regarded as one household.
Multiple household	When two or more households live in the same dwelling unit. **Note:** If there are two or more households in the selected dwelling unit and they do not share resources, all households are to be interviewed. The whole dwelling unit has been given one chance of selection and all households located there were interviewed using separate questionnaires.
Household head	Main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner.
Acting household head	Any member of the household acting on behalf of the head of the household.
Nuclear households	Consist of spouses living alone, or with their children
Extended households	Family that extends beyond the nuclear family and which consists of parents, their children, and other family members such as aunts, uncles, grandparents and cousins, all living in the same household.
Complex households	Consist of a nuclear or extended household core and non-related individuals.
Single generation households	Consist of family members from the same generation (i.e. siblings, parents) living together.
Double generation households	Consist of family members from at least two generations, i.e. parents and children.
Triple generation households	Contains three generations of families (grandparents, parents and grandchildren) in the same household.

Skip generation households	Comprised of grandchildren living with one or more grandparents in the absence of any biological parents.
Formal dwelling	Structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere. Contrasted with *informal dwelling* and *traditional dwelling.*
Informal dwelling	Makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example *shack*s or *shanties* in *informal settlement*s or in backyards.
Piped water in dwelling or on-site	Piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.
Hygienic toilet facility	Flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with ventilation pipe.
UN disability	Concentrating and remembering are grouped together as one category. If an individual has 'Some difficulty' with two or more of the six categories, then they are disabled. If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more categories they are classified as disabled.
Severe disability	If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more categories they are classified as severely disabled.
Social Relief of Distress Grant	Social Relief of Distress is paid to South African citizens or permanent residents, who have insufficient means and meet one or more of the following criteria: • The applicant is awaiting payment of an approved social grant. • The applicant has been found medically unfit to undertake remunerative work for a period of less than 6 months. • The bread winner is deceased and application is made within three months of the date of death. • No maintenance is received from parent, child or spouse obliged in law to pay maintenance, and proof is furnished that efforts made to obtain maintenance have been unsuccessful. • The bread winner of that person`s family has been admitted to an institution funded by the state (prison, psychiatric hospital, state home for older persons, treatment centre for substance abuse or child and youth care centre). • The applicant has been affected by a disaster as defined in the Disaster Management Act or the Fund Raising Act, 1978. • The person is not receiving assistance from any other organization or. • Refusal of the application for social relief of distress will cause undue hardships. • Period of Social Relief of Distress (New Policy) Social Relief of Distress is issued monthly for a maximum period of 3 months. An extension a further 3 months may be granted in exceptional cases.
COVID-19 SRD grants	A special grant of R350 per month that was implemented by Government to ameliorate the impact of COVID-19. The grant is aimed at individuals who are currently unemployed, or who do not receive any form of income, social grant or UIF payment. The grant was initially meant to be paid for six months, but it has been extended a number of times.
Improved source of water	'Piped water in dwelling or in yard', and 'Water from a neighbour's tap or public/communal tap' are also included provided that the distance to the water source is less than 200 metres.

ADDENDUM TABLES

1. Population

1.1 By province, population group and sex, 2023

Province	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Western Cape	1 165	1 268	2 434	1 712	1 832	3 544	106	87	193	577	623	1 200	3 560	3 810	7 370
Eastern Cape	2 800	2 936	5 736	219	254	473	16	13	29	146	152	298	3 182	3 355	6 536
Northern Cape	345	337	681	262	276	538	8	4	12	41	36	77	655	653	1 308
Free State	1 316	1 425	2 742	44	47	91	13	6	19	79	96	175	1 452	1 575	3 027
KwaZulu-Natal	5 082	5 586	10 669	46	46	92	424	430	855	169	175	345	5 722	6 238	11 960
North West	1 944	2 047	3 991	18	19	36	*	*	10	111	119	230	2 078	2 188	4 266
Gauteng	7 166	6 824	13 990	266	243	509	207	183	389	858	899	1 756	8 496	8 148	16 644
Mpumalanga	2 314	2 409	4 723	9	12	21	*	6	8	89	96	186	2 415	2 523	4 938
Limpopo	2 915	3 234	6 149	*	*	*	13	7	19	33	30	63	2 960	3 273	6 233
South Africa	**25 049**	**26 066**	**51 115**	**2 574**	**2 732**	**5 306**	**794**	**739**	**1 534**	**2 102**	**2 226**	**4 328**	**30 519**	**31 764**	**62 283**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

1. Population

1.2 By age group, population group and sex, 2023

Age group	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
00-04	2 510	2 487	4 998	238	234	472	48	47	95	103	99	202	**2 900**	**2 867**	**5 767**
05-09	2 560	2 547	5 106	244	240	484	50	48	98	115	111	226	**2 969**	**2 946**	**5 915**
10-14	2 526	2 528	5 054	237	234	472	50	47	96	126	121	247	**2 939**	**2 931**	**5 870**
15-19	2 293	2 316	4 609	219	216	435	46	44	90	125	122	247	**2 684**	**2 697**	**5 381**
20-24	2 009	2 035	4 044	203	202	405	49	44	93	113	112	225	**2 373**	**2 393**	**4 767**
25-29	2 215	2 229	4 444	212	212	424	64	55	119	116	116	232	**2 607**	**2 611**	**5 218**
30-34	2 419	2 438	4 857	216	216	432	76	63	139	129	127	256	**2 840**	**2 844**	**5 684**
35-39	2 294	2 290	4 585	200	203	403	80	65	145	146	146	292	**2 721**	**2 704**	**5 425**
40-44	1 831	1 796	3 627	167	175	343	76	60	136	146	146	292	**2 220**	**2 178**	**4 397**
45-49	1 339	1 296	2 635	146	152	298	64	52	116	152	159	311	**1 701**	**1 659**	**3 360**
50-54	978	1024	2 001	137	155	292	54	48	101	166	171	337	**1 334**	**1 397**	**2 731**
55-59	699	889	1 588	120	147	267	43	44	87	148	158	306	**1010**	**1 238**	**2 248**
60-64	548	733	1 281	97	121	218	34	38	72	137	154	291	**816**	**1 046**	**1 863**
65-69	386	573	959	64	92	156	26	31	57	124	141	265	**600**	**837**	**1 437**
70-74	239	398	637	40	64	104	18	24	42	104	126	231	**401**	**613**	**1013**
75+	203	486	689	33	69	102	16	31	47	153	217	370	**405**	**803**	**1 208**
Total	**25 049**	**26 066**	**51 115**	**2 574**	**2 732**	**5 306**	**794**	**739**	**1 534**	**2 102**	**2 226**	**4 328**	**30 519**	**31 764**	**62 283**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2023

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
None	45	156	29	50	276	133	04	187	211	**1 190**
Grade R/0	*	3	*	*	5	*	*	4	4	**23**
Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1	4	27	4	5	30	13	14	14	22	**133**
Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2	10	42	6	18	56	19	30	23	26	**230**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET / AET 1	18	50	8	21	88	38	45	39	43	**349**
Grade 4/ Standard 2	44	83	10	30	132	54	86	50	52	**541**
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET / AET 2	69	82	18	49	101	62	85	51	52	**569**
Grade 6/Standard 4	79	131	28	60	131	78	128	85	78	**798**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3	183	209	48	90	268	120	260	117	136	**1 432**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	253	285	62	111	294	164	382	125	165	**1 840**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET / AET 4/NCV Level 1	328	297	62	144	330	203	424	196	247	**2 231**
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/NCV Level 2	575	413	111	231	664	308	1 078	296	428	**4 104**
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/NCV Level 3	573	580	78	200	1 082	283	1 528	373	484	**5 182**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)/NCV Level 4	1 657	946	226	641	2 701	803	4 491	1 012	963	**13 440**
NTC 1/ N1	5	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	5	**22**
NTC 2/ N2	5	5	3	5	4	3	13	8	6	**52**
NTC 3/ N3	17	10	3	6	14	3	52	25	23	**155**

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2023 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
N4/NTC 4 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	13	15	7	8	18	10	60	22	25	**179**
N5/NTC 5 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	12	9	2	11	11	5	56	16	12	**134**
N6/NTC 6 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	27	16	10	20	41	17	79	22	47	**278**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	13	3	1	*	13	7	24	*	8	**72**
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	16	6	*	7	13	12	41	2	9	**106**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	85	39	10	11	62	47	197	33	52	**535**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	304	216	40	69	296	105	643	144	178	**1 994**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	77	30	3	9	93	17	176	26	21	**452**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Master's degree)-NQF Level 9	311	103	21	64	271	64	615	71	93	**1 612**
Bachelor's Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	96	23	10	14	92	22	235	24	43	**559**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	73	9	3	6	16	3	154	4	9	**277**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	22	6	*	*	14	10	37	*	5	**96**
Other	13	12	1	2	18	5	141	4	6	**202**
Do not know	71	19	18	16	86	51	221	31	37	**550**
Unspecified	*	*	2	*	*	4	*	*	*	**13**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**5 004**	**3 826**	**828**	**1 902**	**7 220**	**2 667**	**11 405**	**3 009**	**3 490**	**39 351**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
This table measures the highest level of education for adults over the age of 20 years.

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2023

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	431	696	1 127	16	27	43	*	4	14	*	*	7	450	740	**1 190**
Grade R/0	9	12	21	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	11	13	**23**
Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1	54	67	121	5	4	9	*	*	*	*	*	*	60	73	**133**
Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2	92	124	217	3	9	12	*	*	*	*	*	*	95	134	**230**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET / AET 1	159	168	327	6	9	15	*	*	8	*	*	*	170	180	**349**
Grade 4/ Standard 2	241	249	489	24	21	45	*	2	5	*	*	*	268	273	**541**
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET / AET 2	242	242	485	34	34	68	*	7	7	4	*	9	281	288	**569**
Grade 6/Standard 4	378	337	716	37	35	72	5	3	8	*	*	*	421	376	**798**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3	609	619	1 228	71	94	165	6	25	31	3	5	8	689	743	**1 432**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	752	760	1 512	119	131	249	14	21	35	18	25	43	903	937	**1 840**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET / AET 4/NCV Level 1	1 017	876	1 892	125	149	274	19	15	35	19	11	29	1 180	1 051	**2 231**
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/NCV Level 2	1 625	1 585	3 210	244	250	493	53	47	99	127	175	302	2 048	2 056	**4 104**
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/NCV Level 3	2 290	2 482	4 772	154	158	313	26	15	41	30	26	56	2 501	2 682	**5 182**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)/NCV Level 4	5 059	5 388	10 447	556	604	1 161	288	236	524	597	711	1 308	6 501	6 939	**13 440**
NTC 1/ N1	7	8	14	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	11	10	**22**
NTC 2/ N2	20	21	42	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	*	8	29	23	**52**
NTC 3/ N3	69	40	109	6	2	7	*	*	*	28	6	34	107	48	**155**

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2023 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
N4/NTC 4 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	65	78	142	*	6	7	*	*	*	22	4	26	90	88	**179**
N5/NTC 5 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	45	59	104	*	*	4	*	*	*	16	9	25	63	71	**134**
N6/NTC 6 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	99	112	211	8	9	17	*	*	*	33	13	47	143	135	**278**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	26	26	52	*	5	8	*	*	*	*	9	9	31	40	**72**
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	19	46	65	*	7	9	*	*	6	12	15	27	37	69	**106**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	174	216	390	24	20	45	7	10	17	38	46	84	243	292	**535**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	563	790	1 352	75	86	161	42	32	75	179	228	407	859	1 135	**1 994**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	132	160	292	14	18	32	14	13	27	55	46	101	215	237	**452**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Master's degree)-NQF Level 9	409	509	918	41	73	114	42	57	99	241	240	481	734	879	**1 612**
Bachelor's Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	113	167	280	15	17	32	21	20	41	97	110	206	246	313	**559**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	69	75	143	6	5	11	*	12	15	61	46	107	139	138	**277**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	17	17	34	*	*	*	4	5	9	29	23	53	50	46	**96**
Other	104	54	157	4	5	9	22	*	28	*	*	8	134	68	**202**
Do not know	269	201	470	35	23	58	*	7	11	*	8	11	312	239	**550**
Unspecified	3	5	7	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	6	**13**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**15 160**	**16 188**	**31 348**	**1 636**	**1 807**	**3 443**	**600**	**555**	**1 154**	**1 633**	**1 773**	**3 406**	**19 028**	**20 323**	**39 351**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2023

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20-24			25-34			35-44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	18	13	31	38	19	57	59	37	96	336	672	1 007	450	740	**1 190**
Grade R/0	*	*	*	*	*	*	5	*	5	4	12	16	11	13	**23**
Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1	*	*	*	9	2	11	11	6	17	39	65	104	60	73	**133**
Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2	3	*	3	6	5	11	7	10	17	79	119	198	95	134	**230**
Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET / AET 1	3	*	6	13	9	22	33	12	45	121	157	278	170	180	**349**
Grade 4/ Standard 2	9	8	17	21	15	36	54	20	74	184	230	414	268	273	**541**
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET / AET 2	14	9	23	36	20	57	50	28	78	181	231	412	281	288	**569**
Grade 6/Standard 4	33	8	41	82	36	118	91	55	147	215	277	492	421	376	**798**
Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3	64	37	101	149	93	243	162	138	300	313	475	788	689	743	**1 432**
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	82	60	142	210	140	350	203	174	377	407	564	971	903	937	**1 840**
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET / AET 4/NCV Level 1	175	116	291	379	279	659	295	271	566	331	384	715	1 180	1 051	**2 231**
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/NCV Level 2	267	223	490	585	533	1 118	563	535	1 098	634	764	1 398	2 048	2 056	**4 104**
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/NCV Level 3	342	333	675	842	928	1 770	794	779	1 574	522	642	1 164	2 501	2 682	**5 182**
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)/NCV Level 4	1 162	1 278	2 439	2 137	2 274	4 411	1 684	1 761	3 446	1 518	1 626	3 144	6 501	6 939	**13 440**
NTC 1/ N1	3	*	4	*	3	3	5	*	8	3	4	7	11	10	**22**
NTC 2/ N2	4	10	14	9	9	18	8	3	12	8	*	9	29	23	**52**
NTC 3/ N3	10	14	24	29	19	48	33	8	42	34	7	41	107	48	**155**

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2023 (concluded)

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20-24			25-34			35-44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
N4/NTC 4 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	10	21	32	30	35	65	29	18	47	20	14	35	90	88	**179**
N5/NTC 5 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	17	15	32	26	33	58	9	15	24	12	8	20	63	71	**134**
N6/NTC 6 /Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 5	13	20	33	51	70	121	41	25	66	39	19	58	143	135	**278**
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	*	*	4	11	7	19	10	15	25	9	15	24	31	40	**72**
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	*	8	10	5	18	23	11	20	30	19	23	42	37	69	**106**
Higher/National/Advance certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	19	18	37	72	106	178	84	92	176	67	77	144	243	292	**535**
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 / Certificate-NQF Level 6	28	74	102	247	304	551	246	343	589	338	415	752	859	1 135	**1 994**
Higher Diploma / Occupation Certificate (B-Tech)-NQF Level 7	12	13	25	54	62	116	55	56	110	95	106	200	215	237	**452**
Post Higher Diploma (University/University of Technology Master's degree)-NQF Level 9	37	64	101	208	267	475	180	249	429	309	299	608	734	879	**612**
Bachelor's Degree / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 7	8	16	23	74	88	162	54	78	132	111	131	242	246	313	**559**
Honours Degree / Postgraduate diploma / Occupation Certificate-NQF Level 8	*	*	*	18	28	46	32	47	79	87	60	148	139	138	**277**
Doctoral Degrees (NQF Level 10)	*	*	*	7	7	14	16	18	34	27	20	47	50	46	**96**
Other	22	15	37	54	21	75	40	23	62	19	9	28	134	68	**202**
Do not know	9	7	15	41	26	67	77	39	117	185	167	352	312	239	**550**
Unspecified	5	4	9	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	7	6	**13**
Total population aged 20 years and older	**2 373**	**2 393**	**4 767**	**5 447**	**5 456**	**10 902**	**4 941**	**4 882**	**9 822**	**6 267**	**7 593**	**13 860**	**19 028**	**20 323**	**39 351**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2023

Population group and age group		Thousands			
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Total
Black African	05–06	1 822	170	*	**1 992**
	07–15	9 065	105	*	**9 172**
	16–20	3 160	1 233	*	**4 394**
	21–25	690	3 414	*	**4 104**
	26+	586	25 856	12	**26 455**
	Total	**15 323**	**30 777**	**15**	**46 117**
Coloured	05–06	165	29	*	**194**
	07–15	836	27	*	**863**
	16–20	221	191	*	**411**
	21–25	41	360	*	**401**
	26+	48	2 917	*	**2 965**
	Total	**1 311**	**3 523**	*	**4 834**
Indian/Asian	05–06	35	4	*	**39**
	07–15	164	8	*	**172**
	16–20	79	14	*	**93**
	21–25	15	77	*	**94**
	26+	30	1 011	*	**1 041**
	Total	**323**	**1 114**	*	**1 439**

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2023 (concluded)

Population group and age group		Thousands			
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Total
White	05–06	87	*	*	**89**
	07–15	431	*	*	**432**
	16–20	186	49	*	**235**
	21–25	64	184	*	**249**
	26+	38	3 084	*	**3 122**
	Total	**806**	**3 320**	*	**4 127**
Total	**05–06**	**2 109**	**205**	*	**2 314**
	07–15	**10 496**	**141**	*	**10 639**
	16–20	**3 646**	**1 486**	*	**5 133**
	21–25	**810**	**4 035**	*	**4 848**
	26+	**703**	**32 868**	**12**	**33 582**
	Total	**17 763**	**38 734**	**17**	**56 517**

Totals exclude not applicable attendance.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2023

Educational institution	Thousands																	
	05-06			07-15			16-20			21-25			26+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	285	260	545	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	285	260	**545**
School	760	804	1 564	5 213	5 210	10 423	1 683	1 532	3 215	91	86	177	10	22	33	7 758	7 653	**15 411**
Adult Education and Training (AET) Learning Centre	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**4**
Higher educational institution	*	*	*	*	*	*	71	128	199	129	193	322	172	269	441	371	590	**962**
TVET	*	*	*	*	*	*	43	59	102	72	120	192	43	63	107	158	243	**400**
Other college	*	*	*	*	*	*	31	46	78	41	64	105	26	74	100	99	184	**283**
Home-based education/home schooling	*	*	*	18	6	25	6	7	14	*	*	*	*	*	*	25	15	**40**
Other than any of the above	*	*	*	35	13	48	21	17	38	5	6	12	7	13	20	69	50	**118**
Total	**1 045**	**1 064**	**2 109**	**5 267**	**5 229**	**10 496**	**1 857**	**1 789**	**3 646**	**339**	**471**	**810**	**260**	**443**	**703**	**8 766**	**8 997**	**17 763**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2023

Educational institution	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	67	70	16	32	92	18	156	30	64	**545**
School	1 471	1 855	294	764	3 289	1 071	3 390	1 353	1 924	**15 411**
Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**4**
Higher Educational Institution	141	47	8	36	145	50	421	36	77	**962**
TVET	46	32	5	23	62	25	115	35	56	**400**
Other College	27	19	6	7	23	10	164	13	14	**283**
Home based education/home schooling	11	*	*	3	*	*	19	*	*	**40**
Other than any of the above	16	8	2	9	15	13	48	*	*	**118**
Total population 5 years and older attending educational institution	**1 779**	**2 035**	**332**	**875**	**3 631**	**1 188**	**4 315**	**1 471**	**2 137**	**17 763**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.4 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2023

Educational institution	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	237	214	451	25	23	47	*	3	10	16	21	37	285	260	**545**
School	6 769	6 684	13 454	564	573	1 136	123	108	232	301	288	589	7 758	7 653	**15 411**
Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**4**
Higher Educational Institution	287	451	738	14	37	51	29	36	66	42	66	108	371	590	**962**
TVET	136	222	358	11	12	23	*	*	*	10	*	17	158	243	**400**
Other College	64	154	219	19	14	33	*	*	7	12	12	24	99	184	**283**
Home based education/home schooling	4	*	7	*	*	5	*	*	*	17	9	26	25	15	**40**
Other than any of the above	51	41	92	12	4	16	*	*	*	6	*	6	69	50	**118**
Total	**7 552**	**7 771**	**15 323**	**647**	**664**	**1 311**	**164**	**158**	**323**	**403**	**403**	**806**	**8 766**	**8 997**	**17 763**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.5 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2023

Tuition fees	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	5 051	4 853	9 904	335	328	663	5	14	18	13	15	28	5 404	5 210	**10 613**
R1 - R100	256	229	485	14	16	29	*	*	*	*	*	*	269	246	**515**
R101 - R200	274	282	556	16	14	30	*	*	*	*	*	*	291	296	**586**
R201 - R300	204	227	432	15	22	37	*	*	*	*	*	*	221	250	**471**
R301 - R500	220	219	439	23	22	45	*	*	*	2	2	4	245	244	**489**
R501 - R1 000	175	171	346	46	30	75	9	5	13	11	4	15	240	209	**449**
R1 001 - R2 000	183	227	409	43	50	93	18	18	36	22	21	42	266	315	**580**
R2 001 - R3 000	106	151	256	7	27	34	25	9	34	19	24	43	156	210	**367**
R3 001 - R4 000	80	115	195	10	5	15	5	12	17	22	7	29	117	139	**257**
R4 001 - R8 000	208	243	451	29	28	57	18	9	27	21	33	55	276	314	**590**
R8 001 - R12 000	182	230	412	14	18	32	4	7	11	39	22	61	240	277	**516**
R12 001 - R16 000	132	154	286	12	24	36	12	11	23	42	40	82	199	229	**427**
R16 001 - R20 000	90	135	225	26	22	48	13	11	24	25	32	57	154	200	**353**
R20 001 - R40 000	187	219	406	28	31	60	33	35	68	87	89	176	335	375	**710**
R40 001 - R80 000	64	97	161	10	10	20	18	15	34	33	68	101	125	190	**315**
More than R80 000	32	38	70	*	*	4	*	*	5	28	25	53	65	67	**132**
Do not know	103	178	282	13	15	28	*	*	9	21	11	32	138	212	**350**
Not applicable	4	*	7	*	*	5	*	*	*	17	9	26	25	15	**40**
Total	**7 552**	**7 771**	**15 323**	**647**	**664**	**1 311**	**164**	**158**	**323**	**403**	**403**	**806**	**8 766**	**8 997**	**17 763**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2023

Tuition fees	Thousands								
	Pre-school	School	Adult Education and Training Learning Centre	Higher Educational Institution	TVET	Other College	Home-based education/ home schooling	Other than any of the above	Total
None	124	10 188	3	134	79	36	*	50	**10 613**
R1 - R100	28	486	*	*	*	*	*	*	**515**
R101 - R200	48	534	*	*	*	*	*	*	**586**
R201 - R300	50	418	*	*	*	*	*	*	**471**
R301 - R500	54	427	*	*	*	*	*	2	**489**
R501 - R1 000	40	391	*	*	7	6	*	5	**449**
R1 001 - R2 000	62	485	*	9	9	5	*	11	**580**
R2 001 - R3 000	30	297	*	6	17	9	*	7	**367**
R3 001 - R4 000	19	181	*	11	28	11	*	7	**257**
R4 001 - R8 000	35	420	*	48	47	30	*	9	**590**
R8 001 - R12 000	13	367	*	56	52	23	*	5	**516**
R12 001 - R16 000	12	291	*	69	28	23	*	4	**427**
R16 001 - R20 000	7	196	*	97	28	23	*	*	**353**
R20 001 - R40 000	14	388	*	213	39	50	*	5	**710**
R40 001 - R80 000	*	122	*	155	13	19	*	*	**315**
More than R80 000	*	50	*	55	9	14	*	*	**132**
Do not know	3	169	*	106	39	29	*	*	**350**
Not applicable	*	*	*	*	*	*	40	*	**40**
Total	**545**	**15 411**	**4**	**962**	**400**	**283**	**40**	**118**	**17 763**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2023

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	Male	*	4	*	*	*	*		*	*	**11**
	Female	*	*	1	*	1	*	*	*	1	**3**
	Total	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	3	**13**
School	Male	135	95	13	31	166	8	89	16	51	**605**
	Female	142	86	15	34	133	5	131	6	62	**613**
	Total	277	182	28	65	299	13	219	22	112	**1 218**
Higher Educational Institution	Male	21	6	*	5	15	8	54	*	11	**122**
	Female	25	13	*	10	33	15	84	12	27	**217**
	Total	45	18	*	14	48	22	137	15	38	**339**
TVET	Male	5	6	*	4	10	5	12	4	7	**55**
	Female	9	9	*	5	17	6	20	16	19	**101**
	Total	13	15	2	9	27	12	32	20	26	**156**
Other College	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	14	*	*	**21**
	Female	*	*	*	*	4	*	10	*	*	**23**
	Total	7	5	*	*	4	*	23	*	3	**44**

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2023 (concluded)

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Other than any of the above	Male	4	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**8**
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**5**
	Total	**5**	*	*	*	*	*	**8**	*	*	**13**
Total	**Male**	**170**	**114**	**16**	**41**	**193**	**21**	**173**	**23**	**72**	**822**
	Female	**178**	**111**	**18**	**49**	**188**	**26**	**247**	**34**	**110**	**963**
	Total	**348**	**225**	**34**	**90**	**381**	**47**	**420**	**57**	**182**	**1 785**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.8 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade and by province, 2023

School grade	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Grade R/0	85	72	13	30	140	50	98	46	76	**610**
Grade 1	157	151	27	75	280	103	301	142	157	**1 394**
Grade 2	94	146	30	61	212	87	242	87	134	**1 092**
Grade 3	112	160	24	62	286	88	257	104	155	**1 249**
Grade 4	121	160	28	64	285	105	247	120	163	**1 292**
Grade 5	121	163	23	61	284	74	266	121	160	**1 272**
Grade 6	105	161	20	67	236	86	243	87	147	**1 152**
Grade 7	117	143	29	62	239	96	292	114	153	**1 246**
Grade 8	125	156	22	78	283	103	301	150	171	**1 388**
Grade 9 / NCV Level 1	117	173	23	50	271	69	275	92	146	**1 215**
Grade 10 / NCV Level 2	116	147	22	58	284	93	339	114	178	**1 352**
Grade 11 / NCV Level 3	101	120	17	61	279	70	282	105	158	**1 195**
Grade 12/Matric / NCV Level 4	100	102	16	38	210	46	241	70	123	**946**
N1 / NTC1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**7**
N2 / NTC2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**
N3 /NTC 3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
Total	**1 471**	**1 855**	**294**	**764**	**3 289**	**1 071**	**3 390**	**1 353**	**1 924**	**15 411**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.9 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2023

Province	Thousands		
	Attend	Do not attend	Total
Western Cape	48	548	**597**
Eastern Cape	96	586	**681**
Northern Cape	11	117	**128**
Free State	19	258	**277**
KwaZulu-Natal	98	1 075	**1 173**
North West	32	391	**423**
Gauteng	133	1 161	**1 294**
Mpumalanga	57	426	**483**
Limpopo	37	673	**710**
South Africa	**531**	**5 235**	**5 766**

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2023

Population group and sex		Thousands		
		Attend	Do not attend	Total
Black African	Male	232	2 279	2 510
	Female	206	2 281	2 487
	Total	437	4 559	4 997
Coloured	Male	21	218	238
	Female	10	224	234
	Total	31	441	472
Indian/Asian	Male	*	46	48
	Female	*	43	47
	Total	*	89	95
White	Male	25	78	103
	Female	31	68	99
	Total	56	146	202
Total	**Male**	280	2 620	2 900
	Female	251	2 615	2 866
	Total	531	5 235	5 766

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2023

Province		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Covered	Black African	232	337	92	282	627	431	2 086	378	550	**5 015**
	Coloured	717	73	61	12	13	4	153	6	*	**1040**
	Indian/Asian	37	15	*	*	353	*	216	*	9	**634**
	White	910	214	46	109	250	140	1 270	129	35	**3 103**
	Total	1 895	639	201	404	1 242	576	3 725	516	594	**9 792**
Not Covered	Black African	2 200	5 399	588	2 458	10 023	3 552	11 884	4 340	5 592	**46 036**
	Coloured	2 823	399	477	80	79	32	355	15	*	**4 261**
	Indian/Asian	156	14	11	17	489	10	173	6	10	**887**
	White	290	85	30	66	90	89	483	57	27	**1 218**
	Total	5 469	5 896	1 106	2 621	10 682	3 683	12 896	4 417	5 631	**52 402**
Do not know	Black African	*	*	1	2	18	8	19	5	7	**64**
	Coloured	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**5**
	Indian/Asian	*	*	*	*	13	*	*	*	*	**13**
	White	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**8**
	Total	6	*	1	2	36	8	23	5	7	**90**
Total	Black African	**2 434**	**5 736**	**681**	**2 742**	**10 669**	**3 991**	**13 990**	**4 723**	**6 149**	**51 115**
	Coloured	**3 544**	**473**	**538**	**91**	**92**	**36**	**509**	**21**	**2**	**5 306**
	Indian/Asian	**193**	**29**	**12**	**19**	**855**	**10**	**389**	**8**	**19**	**1 534**
	White	**1 200**	**298**	**77**	**175**	**345**	**230**	**1 756**	**186**	**63**	**4 328**
	Total	**7 370**	**6 536**	**1 308**	**3 027**	**11 960**	**4 266**	**16 644**	**4 938**	**6 233**	**62 283**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2023

Population group and sex		Thousands			
		Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Total
Black African	Male	2 401	22 612	35	**25 049**
	Female	2 614	23 424	29	**26 066**
	Total	5 015	46 036	64	**51 115**
Coloured	Male	507	2 065	*	**2 574**
	Female	533	2 197	*	**2 732**
	Total	1040	4 261	5	**5 306**
Indian/Asian	Male	312	476	*	**794**
	Female	322	410	7	**739**
	Total	634	887	13	**1 534**
White	Male	1 487	611	*	**2 102**
	Female	1 616	607	*	**2 226**
	Total	3 103	1 218	8	**4 328**
Total	**Male**	**4 707**	**25 764**	**48**	**30 519**
	Female	**5 084**	**26 637**	**42**	**31 764**
	Total	**9 792**	**52 402**	**90**	**62 283**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2023

Age group	Thousands			
	Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Total
00–09	1 423	10 243	15	**11 682**
10–19	1 544	9 694	12	**11 251**
20–29	967	9 000	18	**9 985**
30–39	1 673	9 420	17	**11 109**
40–49	1 681	6 065	10	**7 757**
50–59	1 287	3 681	10	**4 979**
60+	1 216	4 298	6	**5 521**
Total	**9 792**	**52 402**	**90**	**62 283**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.1 General health perception, by province, 2023

Province	Thousands						
	Excellent	**Very good**	**Good**	**Fair**	**Poor**	**Not sure**	**Total**
Western Cape	2 831	1 670	2 352	451	65	*	**7 370**
Eastern Cape	2 319	1 766	1 988	322	141	*	**6 536**
Northern Cape	298	259	610	125	16	*	**1 308**
Free State	876	863	974	272	42	*	**3 027**
KwaZulu-Natal	3 250	2 606	5 376	546	180	*	**11 960**
North West	642	1 101	2 172	268	73	10	**4 266**
Gauteng	4 743	5 392	5 615	755	131	8	**16 644**
Mpumalanga	1 236	1 493	1 936	215	52	5	**4 938**
Limpopo	2 368	1 431	2 168	220	45	2	**6 233**
South Africa	**18 563**	**16 582**	**23 190**	**3 174**	**745**	**30**	**62 283**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.2 The household's normal place of consultation by province, 2023

Place of consultation		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Public sector	Public hospital	288	99	19	51	127	65	245	60	87	**1 040**
	Public clinic	925	1 313	260	675	2 470	1013	3 606	1 130	1 395	**12 786**
	Other in public sector	12	18	*	*	12	11	*	*	*	**59**
	Total	1 225	1 429	279	729	2 610	1 088	3 853	1 191	1 482	**13 885**
Private sector	Private hospital	71	8	7	25	67	21	225	12	14	**451**
	Private clinic	35	15	5	9	47	13	161	12	31	**328**
	Private doctor/specialist	769	285	77	229	542	229	1 428	257	234	**4 047**
	Traditional healer	*	*	*	*	4	7	13	*	7	**34**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	*	*	*	*	*	8	*	*	**20**
	Pharmacy/chemist	24	19	8	6	13	8	70	12	*	**161**
	Health facility provided by employer	*	*	2	*	*	22	7	*	*	**34**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	*	*	*	9	*	*	**13**
	Other in private sector	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	**12**
	Total	906	330	101	270	680	300	1 924	300	291	**5 101**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**19**
	Total	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**19**
Total	**Total**	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.3 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid, 2023

Place of consultation		Thousands			
		Covered	Not Covered	Unspecified	Total
Public sector	Public hospital	108	930	*	**1 040**
	Public clinic	637	12 149	*	**12 786**
	Other in public sector	*	57	*	**59**
	Total	747	13 136	*	**13 885**
Private sector	Private hospital	372	79	*	**451**
	Private clinic	173	155	*	**328**
	Private doctor/specialist	2 911	1 136	*	**4 047**
	Traditional healer	*	33	*	**34**
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	20	*	**20**
	Pharmacy/chemist	39	122	*	**161**
	Health facility provided by employer	26	8	*	**34**
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	11	*	**13**
	Other in private sector	*	10	*	**12**
	Total	3 528	1 574	*	**5 101**
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	*	16	*	**19**
	Total	*	16	*	**19**
Total	**Total**	**4 277**	**14 726**	*****	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

5. Health

5.4 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2023

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Asthma	Male	89	56	13	10	64	24	89	23	17	**387**
	Female	137	76	15	17	66	34	119	31	19	**514**
	Total	226	133	28	27	130	58	208	54	36	**901**
Diabetes	Male	138	64	16	29	104	29	142	32	24	**578**
	Female	217	154	22	55	241	64	255	57	46	**1 111**
	Total	355	218	38	83	345	93	398	89	71	**1 690**
Cancer	Male	9	8	3	*	10	9	28	5	*	**75**
	Female	16	10	3	7	13	5	26	3	*	**84**
	Total	26	18	5	9	24	14	54	8	*	**159**
HIV and AIDS	Male	20	75	13	58	169	56	114	55	33	**593**
	Female	32	146	16	75	327	100	170	93	71	**1030**
	Total	52	221	29	133	496	155	285	149	104	**1 624**
Hypertension/high blood pressure	Male	318	174	64	96	224	148	448	99	86	**1 657**
	Female	537	456	99	232	514	286	807	241	177	**3 350**
	Total	855	630	163	328	738	434	1 255	340	263	**5 007**
Arthritis	Male	36	33	7	11	37	16	48	11	6	**206**
	Female	133	115	16	44	187	37	161	42	35	**770**
	Total	169	148	23	55	224	53	209	54	41	**976**
Stroke	Male	25	19	3	4	16	6	16	6	5	**101**
	Female	13	14	1	8	22	5	19	7	4	**93**
	Total	39	33	4	12	38	11	36	13	10	**195**
Tuberculosis	Male	4	53	3	4	21	13	14	9	6	**128**
	Female	3	22	2	*	12	6	5	9	4	**66**
	Total	8	75	5	6	34	20	19	19	10	**194**
Pneumonia/Bronchitis	Male	*	10	2	*	6	8	10	*	*	**42**
	Female	5	10	2	*	7	4	16	6	3	**53**
	Total	7	20	4	4	13	12	26	7	4	**95**
Total population	Male	**3 560**	**3 182**	**655**	**1 452**	**5 722**	**2 078**	**8 496**	**2 415**	**2 960**	**30 519**
	Female	**3 810**	**3 355**	**653**	**1 575**	**6 238**	**2 188**	**8 148**	**2 523**	**3 273**	**31 764**
	Total	**7 370**	**6 536**	**1 308**	**3 027**	**11 960**	**4 266**	**16 644**	**4 938**	**6 233**	**62 283**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

6. General Functioning

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2023

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Seeing	Some difficulty	256	276	176	218	445	225	950	159	133	**2 837**
	A lot of difficulty	31	27	13	31	94	35	52	36	20	**338**
	Unable to do	6	3	4	*	6	4	9	*	4	**38**
	Total	292	306	193	250	545	263	1 010	196	157	**3 212**
Hearing	Some difficulty	95	113	43	72	178	86	213	43	60	**902**
	A lot of difficulty	28	19	9	13	33	21	34	14	10	**182**
	Unable to do	6	4	*	2	6	*	4	*	4	**29**
	Total	129	136	54	86	218	108	250	59	74	**1 113**
Walking	Some difficulty	147	180	62	70	254	60	288	74	115	**1 251**
	A lot of difficulty	81	77	16	21	170	39	92	53	30	**579**
	Unable to do	17	18	3	7	35	20	28	9	8	**145**
	Total	245	276	82	98	459	118	407	136	153	**1 974**
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	123	199	45	97	333	117	231	62	69	**1 275**
	A lot of difficulty	30	66	9	34	84	43	53	27	20	**367**
	Unable to do	9	8	*	*	10	4	5	3	*	**44**
	Total	163	273	54	133	428	165	289	93	90	**1 686**
Self-care	Some difficulty	83	114	30	50	230	65	227	84	147	**1030**
	A lot of difficulty	30	51	11	23	87	27	67	40	28	**363**
	Unable to do	30	28	7	5	50	23	21	16	7	**186**
	Total	143	193	47	78	366	115	315	140	182	**1 579**
Communication	Some difficulty	40	48	9	26	76	13	133	24	36	**406**
	A lot of difficulty	5	14	3	5	22	5	43	8	11	**117**
	Unable to do	6	11	5	5	9	4	19	7	31	**97**
	Total	51	73	17	36	107	22	195	39	78	**619**
Total aged 5 years and older		**6 773**	**5 855**	**1 180**	**2 750**	**10 787**	**3 844**	**15 350**	**4 455**	**5 523**	**56 517**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
Only individuals aged five years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate, or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. General Functioning

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2023

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total
Seeing	Some difficulty	1 322	740	2 062	148	91	239	45	46	91	236	209	444	**1 751**	**1 086**	**2 837**
	A lot of difficulty	159	92	251	23	12	35	10	*	14	14	23	38	**207**	**131**	**338**
	Unable to do	13	17	30	3	4	7	*	*	*	*	*	*	**17**	**21**	**38**
	Total	1 494	849	2 343	175	107	281	55	50	105	251	232	483	**1 975**	**1 238**	**3 212**
Hearing	Some difficulty	377	249	626	38	32	71	21	5	26	85	95	180	**521**	**381**	**902**
	A lot of difficulty	54	54	107	9	12	21	6	*	14	21	19	40	**90**	**92**	**182**
	Unable to do	8	12	21	*	6	7	*	*	*	*	*	*	**10**	**19**	**29**
	Total	439	314	754	49	50	99	27	13	40	106	115	221	**621**	**493**	**1 113**
Walking	Some difficulty	549	334	883	84	49	133	28	22	49	93	93	186	**753**	**498**	**1 251**
	A lot of difficulty	262	150	412	39	28	67	16	8	24	47	29	75	**364**	**215**	**579**
	Unable to do	51	56	107	10	12	22	4	*	4	5	7	12	**71**	**74**	**145**
	Total	862	540	1 402	133	89	222	48	30	78	144	128	273	**1 188**	**787**	**1 974**
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	596	409	1005	47	36	83	45	18	63	63	61	124	**751**	**524**	**1 275**
	A lot of difficulty	162	156	318	15	18	32	5	*	5	7	4	11	**189**	**178**	**367**
	Unable to do	13	18	32	4	4	8	*	*	*	*	*	*	**20**	**24**	**44**
	Total	772	583	1 355	67	57	123	51	18	70	71	67	138	**961**	**725**	**1 686**

Totals exclude the ‘don’t know’ and ‘No difficulty’ options as well as unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.
Only individuals aged five years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate, or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. General Functioning

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2023 (concluded)

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands														
		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male	Total
Self-care	Some difficulty	468	411	879	20	30	50	22	7	29	36	36	73	**547**	**483**	**1030**
	A lot of difficulty	147	166	312	12	10	22	8	12	21	6	*	8	**173**	**190**	**363**
	Unable to do	67	82	148	16	10	25	*	*	*	7	*	10	**91**	**95**	**186**
	Total	681	658	1 339	48	49	97	32	19	51	49	42	91	**811**	**768**	**1 579**
Communication	Some difficulty	163	163	326	13	17	30	11	*	11	12	26	38	**199**	**207**	**406**
	A lot of difficulty	47	52	98	4	4	8	*	*	*	6	*	6	**61**	**56**	**117**
	Unable to do	41	41	83	6	4	10	*	*	*	*	*	*	**50**	**47**	**97**
	Total	251	256	507	24	25	49	15	*	15	20	28	48	**310**	**309**	**619**
Total aged 5 years and older		**23 579**	**22 538**	**46 117**	**2 498**	**2 336**	**4 834**	**693**	**746**	**1 439**	**2 127**	**1 999**	**4 127**	**28 897**	**27 619**	**56 517**

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

Only individuals aged five years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate, or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

7. Social welfare

7.1 Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2023

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Black African	Male	265	1 566	133	615	2 522	870	1 983	1 082	1 486	**10 522**
	Female	302	1 654	148	751	2 725	1027	2 114	1 193	1 642	**11 554**
	Total	567	3 220	281	1 366	5 246	1 897	4 097	2 274	3 128	**22 076**
Coloured	Male	505	94	119	20	20	7	67	*	*	**834**
	Female	615	113	140	17	20	8	80	6	*	**999**
	Total	1 119	207	259	37	40	15	146	9	*	**1 833**
Indian/Asian	Male	*	*	*	*	66	*	5	*	*	**84**
	Female	14	*	*	*	112	*	4	*	*	**131**
	Total	27	*	*	*	177	*	9	*	*	**215**
White	Male	29	15	5	9	9	10	82	9	4	**172**
	Female	58	13	4	13	17	14	127	14	7	**267**
	Total	87	28	9	22	26	25	209	22	11	**438**
Total	**Male**	**812**	**1 674**	**258**	**643**	**2 615**	**887**	**2 137**	**1 094**	**1 490**	**11 611**
	Female	**989**	**1 781**	**292**	**781**	**2 874**	**1049**	**2 325**	**1 212**	**1 650**	**12 952**
	Total	**1 800**	**3 455**	**549**	**1 424**	**5 489**	**1 936**	**4 461**	**2 306**	**3 141**	**24 562**

Totals exclude unspecified grant receipt.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.1 All population groups, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands			
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	2 313	3 924	6 287	**12 526**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	240	245	253	**739**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	322	476	132	**933**
Cluster house in complex	8	58	48	**114**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	17	147	104	**268**
Semi-detached house	57	106	114	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	911	85	18	**1014**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	690	44	*	**736**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 303	241	39	**1 585**
Room/flat let on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	664	54	21	**740**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	**3**
Other	61	3	5	**69**
Total	**6 590**	**5 384**	**7 025**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.2 Black African population group, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands			
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	2 148	3 474	4 518	**10 142**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	240	242	252	**735**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	283	303	54	**641**
Cluster house in complex	5	20	17	**42**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	6	94	23	**123**
Semi-Detached house	33	21	19	**73**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	898	78	14	**990**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	651	36	2	**690**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 270	224	37	**1 532**
Room/flat let on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	642	45	17	**704**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	**3**
Other	57	3	*	**63**
Total	**6 235**	**4 542**	**4 956**	**15 738**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.3 Other** population groups, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands			
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	165	450	1 769	**2 384**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	3	*	**5**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	39	173	79	**292**
Cluster house in complex	*	38	31	**72**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	12	53	81	**146**
Semi-Detached house	24	85	95	**204**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	13	7	*	**24**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	39	8	*	**47**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	33	17	*	**52**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	22	10	4	**36**
Other	4	*	*	**6**
Total	**355**	**842**	**2 069**	**3 267**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.2 Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpuma-langa**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 218	1 238	300	740	2 413	1031	2 810	1 237	1 539	**12 526**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	301	2	10	340	*	*	40	42	**739**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	179	34	7	33	121	25	508	20	6	**933**
Cluster house in complex	25	5	*	*	5	*	74	*	*	**114**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	50	6	*	15	15	*	174	*	*	**268**
Semi-detached house	189	41	11	*	8	*	23	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	18	6	*	30	33	39	805	22	60	**1014**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	138	16	5	33	29	40	438	19	20	**736**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	273	70	46	112	148	198	625	88	24	**1 585**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	35	38	6	22	166	46	288	65	75	**740**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
Other	9	6	*	*	14	*	35	*	*	**69**
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands							
	Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	Borehole on site	Rain-water tank on site	Neighbours tap	Public tap	Water-carrier /Tanker	Water vendor
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	6 505	3 135	365	312	275	850	154	392
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	10	150	7	130	20	168	20	6
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	872	29	*	4	*	3	*	10
Cluster house in complex	110	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	247	9	*	*	*	*	*	12
Semi-detached house	254	17	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	221	740	14	*	5	17	*	4
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	73	567	3	*	24	47	10	*
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	74	566	24	5	100	704	65	34
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	207	425	30	10	*	38	4	9
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	24	25	*	*	*	10	*	*
Total	**8 598**	**5 668**	**448**	**466**	**429**	**1 841**	**254**	**471**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2023 (concluded)

Type of dwelling	Thousands								
	Borehole off site / communal	**Flowing water / Stream / River**	**Dam / Pool / Stagnant water**	**Well protected**	**Well unprotected**	**Spring protected**	**Spring unprotected**	**Other**	**Total**
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	160	148	8	8	27	14	55	117	**12 526**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	30	104	7	6	18	6	49	7	**739**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	*	3	*	*	5	*	*	*	**933**
Cluster house in complex	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**114**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**268**
Semi-detached house	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	7	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	**1 014**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	**736**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	7	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**1 585**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	**740**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**69**
Total	**212**	**264**	**15**	**14**	**54**	**23**	**107**	**140**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.4 Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands								
	Rented	**Rented from other**	**Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution**	**Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender**	**Owned and fully paid off**	**Occupied rent-free**	**Other**	**Do not know**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 328	69	851	144	8 591	1 458	65	18	**12 526**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	21	*	*	*	580	133	*	*	**739**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	570	115	64	*	123	53	*	*	**933**
Cluster house in complex	42	*	23	*	35	*	2	*	**114**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	112	12	61	10	62	9	*	*	**268**
Semi-detached house	53	12	38	*	143	28	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	747	*	*	*	125	137	*	*	**1014**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	472	*	*	*	114	142	7	*	**736**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	333	*	*		847	380	24	*	**1 585**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	573	16	*	*	27	121	*	*	**740**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**3**
Other	22	*	*	*	13	30	*	*	**69**
Total	**4 273**	**239**	**1 037**	**165**	**10 663**	**2 495**	**112**	**20**	**19 004**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.5 Tenure status of households, by province, 2023

Province	Thousands								
	Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Western Cape	532	58	260	42	1045	187	10	*	**2 136**
Eastern Cape	203	19	48	6	1 147	325	13	*	**1 761**
Northern Cape	47	10	9	4	253	51	6	*	**380**
Free State	146	17	26	4	632	173	*	*	**999**
KwaZulu-Natal	539	27	102	21	2 326	264	9	*	**3 292**
North West	247	8	25	*	936	168	*	*	**1 390**
Gauteng	2 078	77	517	81	2 050	902	66	9	**5 779**
Mpumalanga	227	12	29	4	1 041	177	*	*	**1 493**
Limpopo	253	12	22	*	1 234	247	5	*	**1 775**
South Africa	**4 273**	**239**	**1 037**	**165**	**10 663**	**2 495**	**112**	**20**	**19 004**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.6 Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2023

Population group and sex		Thousands								
		Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Black African	Male	2 383	84	336	48	4 532	1 455	60	8	**8 906**
	Female	1 220	52	154	30	4 514	819	36	6	**6 832**
	Total	3 604	136	490	78	9 046	2 274	96	14	**15 738**
Coloured	Male	118	17	123	19	344	73	4	*	**700**
	Female	69	42	39	*	344	75	*	*	**577**
	Total	187	60	162	20	688	148	9	5	**1 277**
Indian/Asian	Male	77	7	52	6	151	14	*	*	**310**
	Female	42	*	15	*	66	6	*	*	**134**
	Total	120	10	67	7	217	21	*	*	**444**
White	Male	221	18	244	53	469	36	4	*	**1 047**
	Female	142	14	73	7	243	17	*	*	**499**
	Total	363	33	318	60	713	53	7	*	**1 546**
Total	Male	**2 800**	**127**	**756**	**126**	**5 496**	**1 578**	**70**	**10**	**10 963**
	Female	**1 473**	**112**	**281**	**39**	**5 167**	**916**	**42**	**10**	**8 042**
	Total	**4 273**	**239**	**1 037**	**165**	**10 663**	**2 495**	**112**	**20**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.1 For cooking, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Electricity from mains	**Other source of electricity**	**Gas/LPG**	**Paraffin**	**Wood**	**Coal/ Charcoal**	**Animal dung**	**None**	**Other**	**Total**
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	10 273	146	901	86	1 043	30	*	22	23	**12 526**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	412	6	29	30	255	*	*	*	*	**739**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	846	7	65	*	7	*	*	7	*	**933**
Cluster house in complex	104	*	11	*	*	*	*	*	*	**114**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	240	*	27	*	*	*	*	*	*	**268**
Semi-Detached house	206	5	61	*	3	*	*	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	731	186	22	12	9	*	*	*	51	**1 014**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	364	216	32	56	17	*	*	8	41	**736**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	890	109	106	278	134	22	*	11	33	**1 585**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	508	175	24	16	17	*	*	*	*	**740**
Caravan/tent	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	47	15	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	**69**
Total	**14 624**	**864**	**1 283**	**483**	**1 487**	**55**	**5**	**54**	**151**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.1 For heating, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Electricity from mains	Other source of electricity	Gas/LPG	Paraffin	Wood	Coal/ Charcoal	Animal dung	None	Other	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	6 242	102	497	525	1 405	109	4	3 576	66	**12 526**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	152	*	*	42	359	*	*	177	*	**739**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	621	*	45	5	7	*	*	250	*	**933**
Cluster house in complex	94	*	7	*	*	*	*	9	*	**114**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	188	*	28	*	*	*	*	47	*	**268**
Semi-Detached house	110	*	21	9	8	*	*	127	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	517	106	16	12	17	5	*	297	44	**1 014**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	224	112	7	28	31	8	*	289	37	**736**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	484	80	21	129	227	42	*	571	30	**1 585**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	339	125	11	18	22	*	*	225	*	**740**
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	27	12	*	*	5	*	*	23	*	**69**
Total	**9 000**	**545**	**654**	**770**	**2 086**	**165**	**8**	**5 595**	**184**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

8. Dwellings and services

8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

8.7.3 For lighting, 2023

Type of dwelling	Thousands							
	Electricity from mains	Other source of electricity	Gas/LPG	Paraffin	Candles	None	Other	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	11 954	244	26	26	229	12	34	**12 526**
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	631	17	*	6	82	*	*	**739**
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	920	7	*	*	*	*	*	**933**
Cluster house in complex	113	*	*	*	*	*	*	**114**
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	267	*	*	*	*	*	*	**268**
Semi-Detached house	262	7	*	*	5	*	*	**277**
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	740	191	*		26	*	51	**1 014**
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	378	232	4	14	65	*	43	**736**
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	946	171	*	58	366	*	39	**1 585**
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	526	183	*	*	27	*	*	**740**
Caravan/tent	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	50	16	*	*	*	*	*	**69**
Total	**16 791**	**1 069**	**42**	**106**	**805**	**22**	**170**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks

9. Water services

9.1 Main source of water for households, by province, 2023

Main source of water	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Piped (tap) water in dwelling/house	1 661	631	177	388	1 254	367	3 429	420	272	**8 598**
Piped (tap) water in yard	218	256	112	480	972	548	1 881	663	537	**5 668**
Borehole in yard	6	6	7	14	32	65	45	39	234	**448**
Rain-water tank in yard	*	365	*	*	68	5	5	*	13	**466**
Neighbours tap	13	36	11	19	87	61	52	70	80	**429**
Public/communal tap	230	260	42	46	371	222	279	140	251	**1 841**
Water-carrier/tanker	*	*	5	5	129	18	59	25	12	**254**
Water vendor (charge involved)	*	41	15	33	11	88	19	77	187	**471**
Borehole outside yard	*	5	5	12	88	12	*	26	58	**212**
Flowing water/stream/river	*	56	3	*	165	*	*	11	28	**264**
Stagnant water/dam/pool	*	5	*	*	5	*	*	*	*	**15**
Well protected	*	*	*	*	8	*	*	3	*	**14**
Well unprotected	*	6	*	*	39	*	*	5	3	**54**
Spring protected	*	10	*	*	11	*	*	*	*	**23**
Spring unprotected	*	64	*	*	25	*	*	*	13	**107**
Other	*	16	*	*	28	*	7	*	83	**140**
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.2 Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2023

Main source of water	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Piped (tap) water in dwelling/house	5 673	1 093	421	1 411	**8 598**
Piped (tap) water in yard	5 506	128	13	20	**5 668**
Borehole in yard	405	*	*	41	**448**
Rain-water tank in yard	458	5	*	5	**466**
Neighbours tap	414	13	*	*	**429**
Public/communal tap	1 821	17	*	*	**1 841**
Water-carrier/tanker	252	*	*	*	**254**
Water vendor (charge involved)	407	15	*	46	**471**
Borehole outside yard	197	5	*	10	**212**
Flowing water/stream/river	261	*	*	*	**264**
Stagnant water/dam/pool	14	*	*	*	**15**
Well protected	14	*	*	*	**14**
Well unprotected	54	*	*	*	**54**
Spring protected	23	*	*	*	**23**
Spring unprotected	106	*	*	*	**107**
OTHER	132	*	*	7	**140**
Total	**15 738**	**1 277**	**444**	**1 546**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.3 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2023

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 954	1 042	311	892	2 570	880	5 349	1 223	944	**15 166**
No	180	715	67	105	694	469	384	252	819	**3 686**
Do not know	*	*	*	*	27	41	46	18	12	**153**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.4 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2023

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	7 041	5 279	12 320	605	531	1 136	287	128	415	868	428	1 295	8 800	6 366	**15 166**
No	1 775	1 497	3 271	93	46	139	22	5	27	179	68	248	2 069	1 617	**3 686**
Do not know	91	55	146	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	94	59	**153**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Total	**8 906**	**6 832**	**15 738**	**700**	**577**	**1 277**	**310**	**134**	**444**	**1 047**	**499**	**1 546**	**10 963**	**8 042**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

9. Water services

9.5 Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2023

Distance travelled to the nearest water source	Thousands				
	Black African	**Coloured**	**Indian/Asian**	**White**	**Total**
Less than 200m	2 106	41	4	52	**2 202**
Between 201m–500m	1 091	7	*	9	**1 110**
Between 501m–1km	273	2	*	*	**277**
More than 1km	199	2	*	6	**207**
Do not know	28	*	*	*	**28**
Total	**3 697**	**51**	**8**	**69**	**3 825**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.1 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2023

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands		
		Yes	**No**	**Total**
Black African	Male	8 499	408	**8 906**
	Female	6 634	198	**6 832**
	Total	15 132	606	**15 738**
Coloured	Male	656	44	**700**
	Female	526	52	**577**
	Total	1 181	96	**1 277**
Indian/Asian	Male	305	5	**310**
	Female	130	*	**134**
	Total	436	8	**444**
White	Male	1 037	11	**1 047**
	Female	493	6	**499**
	Total	1 530	17	**1 546**
Total	**Male**	**10 497**	**467**	**10 963**
	Female	**7 782**	**260**	**8 042**
	Total	**18 279**	**726**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.2 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2023

Cell phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Yes	2 027	1 630	341	934	3 191	1 327	5 639	1 457	1 734	**18 279**
No	109	131	39	65	102	63	140	36	41	**726**
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.3 Households with connection to a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2023

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	330	8 576	*	**8 906**
	Female	247	6 584	*	**6 832**
	Total	577	15 160	*	**15 738**
Coloured	Male	43	657	*	**700**
	Female	32	546	*	**577**
	Total	74	1 203	*	**1 277**
Indian/Asian	Male	49	261	*	**310**
	Female	18	116	*	**134**
	Total	67	376	*	**444**
White	Male	171	875	*	**1 047**
	Female	61	438	*	**499**
	Total	232	1 313	*	**1 546**
Total	**Male**	**593**	**10 369**	*	**10 963**
	Female	**358**	**7 683**	*	**8 042**
	Total	**951**	**18 052**	*	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.4 Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2023

Ownership of a landline phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	151	42	14	52	219	28	344	37	64	**951**
No	1 986	1 718	366	947	3 072	1 361	5 435	1 456	1 711	**18 052**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Energy

11.1 Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2023

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Black African	Male	478	666	114	432	1 329	624	2 405	674	879	**7 600**
	Female	291	740	89	378	1 326	478	1 573	596	811	**6 282**
	Total	769	1 406	203	810	2 655	1 102	3 978	1 270	1 691	**13 882**
Coloured	Male	426	69	59	13	17	3	76	3	*	**667**
	Female	368	39	59	10	9	6	55	*	*	**549**
	Total	795	108	118	23	27	9	131	5	*	**1 216**
Indian/Asian	Male	29	7	2	6	185	*	70	*	6	**308**
	Female	*	*	*	*	91	*	30	*	*	**133**
	Total	35	9	3	7	276	*	99	*	7	**441**
White	Male	273	71	18	42	107	50	398	42	19	**1 020**
	Female	143	36	7	39	33	22	188	19	6	**493**
	Total	416	108	25	81	140	72	586	62	25	**1 513**
Total	Male	**1 206**	**814**	**193**	**493**	**1 638**	**679**	**2 948**	**722**	**904**	**9 597**
	Female	**808**	**817**	**157**	**428**	**1 460**	**506**	**1 846**	**618**	**818**	**7 456**
	Total	**2 014**	**1 631**	**350**	**921**	**3 098**	**1 184**	**4 793**	**1 340**	**1 723**	**17 053**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11.2 Energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.1 For cooking, 2023

Energy for cooking	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 578	1 352	294	849	2 784	1 094	4 428	1 086	1 159	**14 624**
Other source of electricity	89	15	7	21	104	96	485	37	11	**864**
Gas/LPG	437	143	52	65	83	39	390	37	37	**1 283**
Paraffin	9	56	*	25	29	41	293	22	*	**483**
Wood	13	163	22	31	272	109	56	266	556	**1 487**
Coal/Charcoal	*	*	*	5	*	*	8	38	*	**55**
Animal dung	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	**5**
None	10	4	4	*	11	*	20	*	6	**54**
Other	*	29	*	*	4	9	100	5	*	**151**
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11.2 Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.2 For heating, 2023

Energy for heating	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	987	337	131	444	1 895	645	3 362	451	747	**9 000**
Other source of electricity	25	5	4	8	80	58	340	12	11	**545**
Gas/LPG	102	85	14	67	25	11	304	37	9	**654**
Paraffin	156	347	4	155	5	15	82	3	*	**770**
Wood	113	347	71	97	374	160	157	262	504	**2 086**
Coal/Charcoal	*	4	*	14	5	*	57	81	*	**165**
Animal dung	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	**8**
None	748	609	154	209	895	495	1 381	611	494	**5 595**
Other	*	25	2	5	8	*	95	35	7	**184**
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11.2 Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.3 For lighting, 2023

Energy for lighting	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 971	1 617	344	910	3 071	1 170	692	1 331	1 687	**16 791**
Other source of electricity	108	30	15	29	119	106	576	60	26	**1 069**
Gas/LPG	13	4	*	*	5	*	16	*	*	**42**
Paraffin	8	35	4	5	*	10	44	*	*	**106**
Candles	34	44	18	51	82	94	341	93	49	**805**
None	*	4	*	*	6	*	5	*	5	**22**
Other	*	31	*	*	9	10	106	7	*	**170**
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.1 For cooking, 2023

Energy for cooking	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	12 095	981	395	1 153	**14 624**
Other source of electricity	808	28	*	27	**864**
Gas/LPG	650	230	43	361	**1 283**
Paraffin	479	4	*	*	**483**
Wood	1 455	28	*	*	**1 487**
Coal/Charcoal	55	*	*	*	**55**
Animal dung	5	*	*	*	**5**
None	45	6	*	*	**54**
Other	147	*	*	*	**151**
Total	**15 738**	**1 277**	**444**	**1 546**	**19 005**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.2 For heating, 2023

Energy for heating	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	7 061	627	350	962	**9 000**
Other source of electricity	509	4	*	30	**545**
Gas/LPG	399	55	13	187	**654**
Paraffin	760	9	*	*	**770**
Wood	1 924	79	10	73	**2 086**
Coal/Charcoal	158	4	*	*	**165**
Animal dung	8	*	*	*	**8**
None	4 743	496	66	290	**5 595**
Other	176	*	*	4	**184**
Total	**15 738**	**1 277**	**444**	**1 546**	**19 005**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

11. Energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.3 For lighting, 2023

Energy for lighting	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Electricity from mains	13 679	1 197	437	1 478	**16 791**
Other source of electricity	970	39	*	56	**1 069**
Gas/LPG	27	8	*	6	**42**
Paraffin	104	2	*	*	**106**
Candles	772	28	*	*	**805**
None	19	*	*	*	**22**
Other	167	*	*	*	**170**
Total	**15 738**	**1 277**	**444**	**1 546**	**19 005**

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.1 Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2023

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	1 974	761	238	696	1 494	536	4 933	566	384	**11 582**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy	63	73	35	70	171	159	91	102	140	**903**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	*	6	*	4	15	8	9	4	9	**56**
Chemical toilet	22	*	*	*	63	*	88	*	*	**179**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	*	713	45	98	1 043	277	211	332	567	**3 290**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe, with slab	*	118	24	58	349	278	223	351	492	**1 893**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe, either without slab or open pit	*	34	12	44	106	91	115	123	158	**683**
Bucket toilet (Collected by Municipality)	48	7	2	10	7	*	81	*	*	**156**
Bucket toilet (Emptied by the Household)	11	*	2	4	*	*	10	*	*	**29**
Ecological Sanitation	*	*	*	*	14	*	*	*	*	**21**
Open defecation (e.g no facilities, field, bush)	9	39	18	11	25	35	6	10	11	**164**
Other	*	8	*	*	5	5	11	4	9	**46**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.2 Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2023

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	8 558	1 157	430	1 436	**11 582**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy	743	50	6	104	**903**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	53	*	*	*	**56**
Chemical toilet	176	*	*	*	**179**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	3 270	16	*	*	**3 290**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe, with slab	1 884	7	*	*	**1 893**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe, either without slab or open pit	676	7	*	*	**683**
Bucket toilet (Collected by Municipality)	152	4	*	*	**156**
Bucket toilet (Emptied by the Household)	19	10	*	*	**29**
Ecological Sanitation	16	*	*	3	**21**
Open defecation (e.g no facilities, field, bush)	147	18	*	*	**164**
Other	43	*	*	*	**46**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*
Total	**15 738**	**1 277**	**444**	**1 546**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2023

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands					
	Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	Flat or apartment in a block of flats	Cluster house in complex	Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	Semi-Detached house
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	7 514	12	903	113	268	267
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy	704	8	12	*	*	7
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	41	*	*	*	*	*
Chemical toilet	52	14	*	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	2 415	502	13	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe, with slab	1 290	130	3	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe, either without slab or open pit	374	47	*	*	*	*
Bucket toilet (Collected by Municipality)	12	*	*	*	*	*
Bucket toilet (Emptied by the Household)	5	*	*	*	*	*
Ecological Sanitation	6	*	*	*	*	*
Open defecation (e.g no facilities, field, bush)	90	23	*	*	*	*
Other	23	3	*	*	*	*
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*
Total	**12 526**	**739**	**933**	**114**	**268**	**277**

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2023 (concluded)

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands						
	Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	Caravan/tent	Other	Total
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	897	564	471	525	*	47	**11 582**
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy	31	19	38	74	*	7	**903**
Pour flush toilet connected to a septic tank	*	*	10	*	*	*	**56**
Chemical toilet	*	11	94	8	*	*	**179**
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	30	47	217	57	*	8	**3 290**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe, with slab	37	44	336	50	*	*	**1 893**
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe, either without slab or open pit	7	22	216	14	*	*	**683**
Bucket toilet (Collected by Municipality)	4	19	114	7	*	*	**156**
Bucket toilet (Emptied by the Household)	*		18	*	*	*	**29**
Ecological Sanitation	*	*	14	*	*	*	**21**
Open defecation (e.g no facilities, field, bush)	*	*	42	*	*	*	**164**
Other	*	6	14	*	*	*	**46**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Total	**1 014**	**736**	**1 585**	**740**	*****	**69**	**19 005**

13. Refuse removal

13.1 Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2023

Refuse removal	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	South Africa
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	8 011	1 129	310	1 288	**10 738**
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	348	20	6	23	**397**
Removed by community members, contracted by the municipality, at least once a week	416	18	104	75	**613**
Removed by community members, contracted by the municipality, less often than once a week	70	*	*	2	**73**
Removed by community members at least once a week	22	20	*	*	**45**
Removed by community members less often than once a week	15	5	*	*	**23**
Communal refuse dump	729	17	10	17	**773**
Communal container/central collection point	329	8	*	32	**372**
Own refuse dump	5 364	40	8	85	**5 498**
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	370	13	*	4	**389**
Other	64	6	*	12	**83**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	**
Total	**15 738**	**1 277**	**444**	**1 546**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.1 Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2023

Mode of transport and number of trips		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Taxi	1-10	454	560	95	244	1 047	427	2 001	405	511	**5 744**
	11-20	90	58	14	41	179	50	419	54	30	**934**
	21-30	25	10	*	11	52	*	65	8	*	**178**
	31-40	*	*	*	5	19	*	13	*	*	**46**
	41+	3	*	*	*	7	*	9	*	*	**25**
	Not travelled	**1 561**	**1 130**	**269**	**697**	**1 989**	**910**	**3 272**	**1 022**	**1 229**	**12 079**
Train	1-10	9	*	*	*	*	*	38	*	*	**51**
	11-20	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	**6**
	21-30	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	Not travelled	**2 127**	**1 760**	**380**	**999**	**3 290**	**1 388**	**5 736**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**18 947**
Bus	1-10	126	26	6	16	85	67	127	126	46	**625**
	11-20	24	3	3	4	33	5	30	45	7	**153**
	21-30	5	*	*	*	4	*	*	5	*	**20**
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	**7**
	Not travelled	**1 980**	**1 730**	**371**	**980**	**3 169**	**1 315**	**5 620**	**1 314**	**1 720**	**18 200**

Total excludes unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.2 Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2023

Mode of transport	Distance travelled	Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Taxi	Less than 1km	5 067	232	35	8	**5 342**
	Between 1km and 3km	1 283	47	*	*	**1 332**
	More than 3km	212	29	5	6	**252**
Bus	Less than 1km	516	58	7	*	**587**
	Between 1km and 3km	172	25	*	*	**201**
	More than 3km	14	4	*	*	**18**
Train	Less than 1km	26	*	*	*	**28**
	Between 1km and 3km	10	*	*	*	**13**
	More than 3km	14	*	*	*	**18**

Total excludes unspecified.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.3 Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2023

Mode of transport	Money spent in the previous calendar week	Thousands		
		Male	Female	Total
Taxi	0 - 199	2 037	1 908	**3 945**
	200 - 399	1 124	847	**1 970**
	400 - 599	316	269	**585**
	600 - 799	127	97	**224**
	800+	99	97	**195**
	Unspecified	7 260	4 824	**12 085**
Train	0 - 199	27	13	**40**
	200 - 399	*	*	**8**
	400 - 599	8	*	**8**
	600 - 799	*	*	*****
	800+	*	*	*****
	Unspecified	10 923	8 025	**18 947**
Bus	0 - 199	196	209	**405**
	200 - 399	132	143	**275**
	400 - 599	33	40	**73**
	600 - 799	12	4	**17**
	800+	13	10	**23**
	Unspecified	10 577	7 635	**18 212**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.4 Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2023

Mode of transport	Thousands						
	Time in minutes						
	Less than 15 minutes	15 - 29 minutes	30 - 89 minutes	90 minutes and more	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Walking	3 437	3 876	1 473	160	10	*	**8 957**
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 346	2 801	836	77	8	*	**5 068**
Bus	23	49	26	*	*	*	**100**
Train	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Own transport	2 302	1 896	374	23	4	*	**4 598**
Bicycle/motorcycle	17	14	8	*	*	*	**43**
Other	81	87	47	13	7	*	**235**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Total	**7 206**	**8 725**	**2 766**	**276**	**31**	*****	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

15. Environment

15.1 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2023

Environmental problems experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpuma-langa	Limpopo	South Africa
Littering	518	734	155	567	863	436	1 716	646	544	**6 178**
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	219	361	102	251	321	426	928	373	239	**3 219**
Water pollution	225	517	80	259	451	319	949	187	214	**3 201**
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	302	886	161	504	813	824	1 540	1 038	729	**6 798**
Excessive noise/noise pollution	270	190	73	216	193	212	1 093	236	119	**2 603**
Irregular or no waste removal	283	509	134	517	546	444	1 102	789	313	**4 639**
Total number of Household RSA	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Households can experience more than one environmental problem
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

15. Environment

15.2 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2023

Nature of environmental problem	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Littering	3 245	2 430	5 675	157	138	295	38	13	51	106	51	156	**3 545**	**2 632**	**6 178**
Irregular or no waste removal	2 487	1 824	4 311	79	70	149	25	*	27	104	47	151	**2 696**	**1 943**	**4 639**
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	1 773	1 229	3 001	68	52	119	19	*	20	52	27	78	**1 911**	**1 309**	**3 219**
Excessive noise/noise pollution	1 426	903	2 330	78	72	150	18	8	26	65	33	98	**1 587**	**1 016**	**2 603**
Water pollution	1 699	1 269	2 968	88	49	136	15	*	19	64	14	78	**1 866**	**1 335**	**3 201**
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	3 522	2 744	6 267	127	99	226	31	16	47	188	70	258	**3 868**	**2 929**	**6 798**
Total number of household RSA	**8 906**	**6 832**	**15 738**	**700**	**577**	**1 277**	**310**	**134**	**444**	**1 047**	**499**	**1 546**	**10 963**	**8 042**	**19 005**

Households can experience more than one environmental problem
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.1 Sources of income for households, by province, 2023

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Salaries/wages/commission	1 593	902	235	550	2 030	765	4 003	880	867	**11 826**
Income from a business	316	205	46	116	568	166	1 134	243	283	**3 077**
Grants	844	1 152	230	645	1 837	773	2 141	888	1 090	**9 600**
Pensions	128	80	16	47	130	47	197	39	51	**734**
Remittances	88	316	44	132	529	216	596	239	325	**2 485**
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	84	33	7	26	45	17	206	21	14	**452**
No income	48	15	4	8	29	20	119	16	31	**290**
Sales of farm products and services	*	10	4	4	*	14	8	9	3	**54**
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

More than one source of income is possible per household.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.2 Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2023

Sources of income	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Salaries/wages/commission	5 882	3 676	9 558	538	389	927	208	103	311	728	302	1 029	**7 355**	**4 470**	**11 826**
Grants	3 772	4 704	8 476	344	398	742	78	50	128	150	104	253	**4 344**	**5 256**	**9 600**
No income	192	59	251	7	*	11	*	*	*	14	10	24	**214**	**76**	**290**
Remittances	847	1 448	2 294	18	54	72	17	12	29	27	62	89	**909**	**1 576**	**2 485**
Income from a business	1 576	776	2 352	90	34	124	126	13	140	358	104	461	**2 151**	**927**	**3 077**
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	188	155	343	14	9	23	5	*	5	51	31	81	**257**	**195**	**452**
Pensions	169	168	337	32	34	66	26	12	38	182	111	293	**409**	**325**	**734**
Sales of farm products and services	21	14	35	*	*	*	*	*	*	17	*	19	**38**	**16**	**54**
Total	**8 906**	**6 832**	**15 738**	**700**	**577**	**1 277**	**310**	**134**	**444**	**1 047**	**499**	**1 546**	**10 963**	**8 042**	**19 005**

More than one source of income is possible per household.
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks

16. Income and expenditure

16.3 Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2023

Expenditure category	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
R0	*	7	2	*	8	4	5	*	*	**33**
R1 - R199	*	7	*	4	4	*	*	4	*	**30**
R200 - R399	23	32	5	27	50	46	82	25	39	**328**
R400 - R799	53	72	10	50	91	86	154	76	92	**684**
R800 - R1 199	83	127	22	67	215	100	248	113	196	**1 171**
R1 200 - R1 799	102	148	27	116	324	158	397	152	282	**1 705**
R1 800 - R2 499	193	300	54	169	535	205	669	235	341	**2 702**
R2 500 - R4 999	419	467	108	245	834	371	1 419	451	444	**4 758**
R5 000 - R9 999	445	373	71	144	610	190	1 201	239	198	**3 473**
R10 000–R19 999	369	142	44	100	319	121	781	117	101	**2 095**
R20 000–R39 999	248	65	22	37	111	55	504	55	54	**1 150**
R40 000 or more	168	15	10	10	49	16	201	11	19	**499**
DO NOT KNOW	22	*	3	6	112	34	73	8	*	**264**
REFUSE	8	4	*	24	29	*	41	*	*	**111**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

16. Income and expenditure

16.4 Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2023

Expenditure category	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
R0	21	9	29	1	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	24	9	**33**
R1 - R199	22	6	28	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	22	7	**30**
R200 - R399	261	57	319	2	5	8	*	*	*	*	*	*	265	63	**328**
R400 - R799	437	213	651	14	15	29	*	*	*	*	*	*	453	231	**684**
R800 - R1 199	668	457	1 125	15	22	37	*	*	6	*	*	*	686	485	**1 171**
R1 200 - R1 799	859	771	1 630	27	37	63	*	5	7	3	*	5	890	815	**1 705**
R1 800 - R2 499	1 227	1 317	2 544	52	69	121	12	*	14	13	9	23	1 304	1 397	**2 702**
R2 500 - R4 999	2 256	2 121	4 377	130	145	275	26	18	45	35	27	61	2 447	2 310	**4 758**
R5 000 - R9 999	1 686	1 098	2 784	166	147	313	74	49	123	140	113	253	2 066	1 407	**3 473**
R10 000–R19 999	823	480	1 302	150	93	243	94	27	121	262	166	428	1 328	766	**2 095**
R20 000–R39 999	348	174	523	94	23	117	54	16	71	321	118	439	818	332	**1 150**
R40 000 or more	128	21	149	42	13	54	27	*	30	219	47	266	415	84	**499**
DO NOT KNOW	133	92	225	5	6	11	*	*	5	18	*	23	157	107	**264**
REFUSE	37	14	51	*	*	*	14	*	18	32	8	40	85	26	**111**
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
Total	**8 906**	**6 832**	**15 738**	**700**	**577**	**1 277**	**310**	**134**	**444**	**1 047**	**499**	**1 546**	**10 963**	**8 042**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

17. Household assets, 2023

17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2023

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
TV Set	1 845	1 304	292	810	2 447	1 015	4 656	1 147	1 377	**14 894**
Pay TV (M-Net/ DSTV/ Top TV) Subscription	1 197	941	245	611	1 789	738	3 324	1 005	1 193	**11 042**
Washing machine	1 374	505	223	396	672	560	2 642	534	532	**7 439**
Deep freezer - free standing	714	266	145	226	837	279	839	390	633	**4 330**
Refrigerator or combined fridge freezer	1 889	1 378	303	828	2 700	1 055	4 762	1 143	1 263	**15 322**
Electric stove	1 853	1 535	336	890	2 985	1 229	5 053	1 309	1 543	**16 734**
Microwave oven	1 635	958	226	680	1 713	719	3 685	766	694	**11 076**
Built in kitchen sink	1 519	562	143	411	989	358	2 844	522	292	**7 640**
Gas Stove	968	667	148	276	894	339	2 033	264	203	**5 792**
Radio	687	471	113	477	1 130	497	1 577	415	406	**5 773**
Solar hot water geyser	113	37	17	34	50	24	305	15	23	**618**
DVD player/ Blu ray player	641	382	119	345	783	370	1 373	276	442	**4 732**
Air conditioner (Excluding fans)	267	40	33	53	270	44	395	53	112	**1 265**
Computer/ Desktop/ Laptop	868	267	97	208	544	259	1 851	311	311	**4 716**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

17. Household assets, 2023

17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2023 (concluded)

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Geyser providing hot running water	1 021	290	86	220	712	250	2 211	267	266	**5 323**
Home security service	353	99	20	65	283	74	1 100	61	75	**2 130**
Tumble dryer	308	47	11	66	183	43	532	78	70	**1 337**
Vacuum cleaner/ Floor polisher	597	121	34	95	167	68	725	66	45	**1 917**
Rain water tank	165	617	18	26	375	144	91	123	285	**1 843**
Dish washing machine	302	37	12	35	132	35	464	41	26	**1 084**
Home theatre system	215	102	33	111	115	106	988	72	111	**1 852**
Borehole	77	24	18	30	33	80	111	37	224	**634**
Solar electrical panel	67	27	15	18	29	36	253	19	14	**478**
Swimming pool	163	27	10	22	93	26	380	24	21	**767**
Piano	58	12	6	9	20	*	72	7	4	**193**
Total households	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	1 390	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks

18. Agriculture

18.1 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2023

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands									
	Western Cape	**Eastern Cape**	**Northern Cape**	**Free State**	**KwaZulu-Natal**	**North West**	**Gauteng**	**Mpumalanga**	**Limpopo**	**South Africa**
Yes	50	576	65	192	731	220	310	493	677	3 314
No	2 087	1 185	315	807	2 562	1 170	5 469	1 000	1 097	15 692
Total	**2 136**	**1 761**	**380**	**999**	**3 292**	**1 390**	**5 779**	**1 493**	**1 775**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks

18. Agriculture

18.2 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2023

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Yes	1 493	1 585	3 077	34	25	59	9	*	12	131	34	165	**1 666**	**1 648**	**3 314**
No	7 414	5 247	12 661	665	553	1 218	301	130	432	917	465	1 381	**9 297**	**6 394**	**15 692**
Total	**8 906**	**6 832**	**15 738**	**700**	**577**	**1 277**	**310**	**134**	**444**	**1 047**	**499**	**1 546**	**10 963**	**8 042**	**19 005**

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Stats SA publishes approximately 300 different statistical releases each year. It is not economically viable to produce them in more than one of South Africa's eleven official languages. Since the releases are used extensively, not only locally but also by international economic and social-scientific communities, Stats SA releases are published in English only.

Advance release calendar
An advance release calendar is disseminated on www.statssa.gov.za

Stats SA products
A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at the Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
Library of Parliament, Cape Town
Bloemfontein Public Library
Johannesburg Public Library
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William’s Town
Central Regional Library, Polokwane
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

Stats SA also provides a subscription service.

Electronic services
A large range of data are available via on-line services. For more details about our electronic data services, contact (012) 310 8600.

You can visit us on the internet at: www.statssa.gov.za.

Enquiries

User information services:	Telephone number: (012) 310 8600 Email address: info@statssa.gov.za
Technical enquiries:	Niël Roux Telephone number: (012) 310 2939 Email address: NielR@statssa.gov.za
Postal address:	Private Bag X44, Pretoria, 0001

Produced by Stats SA